

# World Journal of *Critical Care Medicine*

Quarterly Volume 13 Number 1 March 9, 2024



## Contents

Quarterly Volume 13 Number 1 March 9, 2024

## REVIEW

Padte S, Samala Venkata V, Mehta P, Tawfeeq S, Kashyap R, Surani S. 21st century critical care medicine: An overview. *World J Crit Care Med* 2024; 13(1): 90176 [DOI: [10.5492/wjccm.v13.i1.90176](https://doi.org/10.5492/wjccm.v13.i1.90176)]

## MINIREVIEWS

Zaidi SF, Shaikh A, Khan DA, Surani S, Ratnani I. Driving pressure in mechanical ventilation: A review. *World J Crit Care Med* 2024; 13(1): 88385 [DOI: [10.5492/wjccm.v13.i1.88385](https://doi.org/10.5492/wjccm.v13.i1.88385)]

Wieruszewski ED, ElSaban M, Wieruszewski PM, Smischney NJ. Inhaled volatile anesthetics in the intensive care unit. *World J Crit Care Med* 2024; 13(1): 90746 [DOI: [10.5492/wjccm.v13.i1.90746](https://doi.org/10.5492/wjccm.v13.i1.90746)]

## ORIGINAL ARTICLE

## Retrospective Cohort Study

Carteri RB, Padilha M, de Quadros SS, Cardoso EK, Grellert M. Shock index and its variants as predictors of mortality in severe traumatic brain injury. *World J Crit Care Med* 2024; 13(1): 90617 [DOI: [10.5492/wjccm.v13.i1.90617](https://doi.org/10.5492/wjccm.v13.i1.90617)]

## Retrospective Study

Li X, Wang S, Ma J, Bai SG, Fu SZ. Predictive value of thrombocytopenia for bloodstream infection in patients with sepsis and septic shock. *World J Crit Care Med* 2024; 13(1): 88540 [DOI: [10.5492/wjccm.v13.i1.88540](https://doi.org/10.5492/wjccm.v13.i1.88540)]

## Prospective Study

Lorente L, Lecuona Fernandez M, González-Mesa A, Oliveras-Roura J, Rosado C, Cabrera P, Casal E, Jiménez A, Mora ML, Madueño A. Adding vortexing to the Maki technique provides no benefit for the diagnosis of catheter colonization or catheter-related bacteremia. *World J Crit Care Med* 2024; 13(1): 89085 [DOI: [10.5492/wjccm.v13.i1.89085](https://doi.org/10.5492/wjccm.v13.i1.89085)]

## SYSTEMATIC REVIEWS

Mehta Y, Ansari AS, Mandal AK, Chatterjee D, Sharma GS, Sathe P, Umraniya PV, Paul R, Gupta S, Singh V, Singh YP. Systematic review with expert consensus on use of extracorporeal hemoadsorption in septic shock: An Indian perspective. *World J Crit Care Med* 2024; 13(1): 89026 [DOI: [10.5492/wjccm.v13.i1.89026](https://doi.org/10.5492/wjccm.v13.i1.89026)]

## CASE REPORT

Parashar A, Singh C. Angioinvasive mucormycosis in burn intensive care units: A case report and review of literature. *World J Crit Care Med* 2024; 13(1): 86866 [DOI: [10.5492/wjccm.v13.i1.86866](https://doi.org/10.5492/wjccm.v13.i1.86866)]

Jatteppanavar B, Choudhury A, Panda PK, Bairwa M. Community-acquired multidrug-resistant pneumonia, bacteraemia, and infective endocarditis: A case report. *World J Crit Care Med* 2024; 13(1): 87459 [DOI: [10.5492/wjccm.v13.i1.87459](https://doi.org/10.5492/wjccm.v13.i1.87459)]

**ABOUT COVER**

Peer Reviewer of *World Journal of Critical Care Medicine*, Rachid AIT ADDI, MD, PhD, Epidemiologist-Anthropobiologist, Research Scientist, Laboratory Associate member of Human Ecology, Department of Biology, University of Cadi Ayyad Marrakesh, Morocco. dr.rachid.aitaddi@gmail.com

**AIMS AND SCOPE**

The primary aim of the *World Journal of Critical Care Medicine* (WJCCM, *World J Crit Care Med*) is to provide scholars and readers from various fields of critical care medicine with a platform to publish high-quality basic and clinical research articles and communicate their research findings online.

WJCCM mainly publishes articles reporting research results and findings obtained in the field of critical care medicine and covering a wide range of topics including acute kidney failure, acute respiratory distress syndrome and mechanical ventilation, application of bronchofiberscopy in critically ill patients, cardiopulmonary cerebral resuscitation, coagulant dysfunction, continuous renal replacement therapy, fluid resuscitation and tissue perfusion, hemodynamic monitoring and circulatory support, ICU management and treatment control, sedation and analgesia, severe infection, etc.

**INDEXING/ABSTRACTING**

The WJCCM is now abstracted and indexed in PubMed, PubMed Central, Reference Citation Analysis, China Science and Technology Journal Database, and Superstar Journals Database.

**RESPONSIBLE EDITORS FOR THIS ISSUE**

Production Editor: Yi-Xuan Cai; Production Department Director: Xu Guo; Cover Editor: Jia-Ping Yan.

**NAME OF JOURNAL**

*World Journal of Critical Care Medicine*

**ISSN**

ISSN 2220-3141 (online)

**LAUNCH DATE**

February 4, 2012

**FREQUENCY**

Quarterly

**EDITORS-IN-CHIEF**

Hua-Dong Wang

**EDITORIAL BOARD MEMBERS**

<https://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3141/editorialboard.htm>

**PUBLICATION DATE**

March 9, 2024

**COPYRIGHT**

© 2024 Baishideng Publishing Group Inc

**INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS**

<https://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/gerinfo/204>

**GUIDELINES FOR ETHICS DOCUMENTS**

<https://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/gerinfo/287>

**GUIDELINES FOR NON-NATIVE SPEAKERS OF ENGLISH**

<https://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/gerinfo/240>

**PUBLICATION ETHICS**

<https://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/gerinfo/288>

**PUBLICATION MISCONDUCT**

<https://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/gerinfo/208>

**ARTICLE PROCESSING CHARGE**

<https://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/gerinfo/242>

**STEPS FOR SUBMITTING MANUSCRIPTS**

<https://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/gerinfo/239>

**ONLINE SUBMISSION**

<https://www.f6publishing.com>

21st century critical care medicine: An overview

Smitesh Padte, Vikramaditya Samala Venkata, Priyal Mehta, Sawsan Tawfeeq, Rahul Kashyap, Salim Surani

**Specialty type:** Critical care medicine

**Provenance and peer review:** Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

**Peer-review model:** Single blind

**Peer-review report's scientific quality classification**  
Grade A (Excellent): 0  
Grade B (Very good): B, B  
Grade C (Good): 0  
Grade D (Fair): 0  
Grade E (Poor): 0

**P-Reviewer:** Ait Addi R, Morocco; Wan XH, China

**Received:** November 26, 2023  
**Peer-review started:** November 26, 2023  
**First decision:** December 23, 2023  
**Revised:** December 28, 2023  
**Accepted:** January 24, 2024  
**Article in press:** January 24, 2024  
**Published online:** March 9, 2024



**Smitesh Padte, Priyal Mehta, Sawsan Tawfeeq, Rahul Kashyap,** Department of Research, Global Remote Research Scholars Program, St. Paul, MN 55104, United States

**Vikramaditya Samala Venkata,** Department of Hospital Medicine, Cheshire Medical Center/ Dartmouth Health, Keene, NH 03431, United States

**Rahul Kashyap,** Department of Research, WellSpan Health, York, PA 17403, United States

**Rahul Kashyap, Salim Surani,** Department of Pulmonary & Critical Care Medicine, Mayo Clinic, Rochester, MN 55905, United States

**Salim Surani,** Department of Medicine & Pharmacology, Texas A&M University, College Station, TX 77843, United States

**Corresponding author:** Salim Surani, FCCP, MD, Professor, Department of Medicine & Pharmacology, Texas A&M University, 40 Bizzell Street, College Station, TX 77843, United States. [srsurani@hotmail.com](mailto:srsurani@hotmail.com)

Abstract

Critical care medicine in the 21st century has witnessed remarkable advancements that have significantly improved patient outcomes in intensive care units (ICUs). This abstract provides a concise summary of the latest developments in critical care, highlighting key areas of innovation. Recent advancements in critical care include Precision Medicine: Tailoring treatments based on individual patient characteristics, genomics, and biomarkers to enhance the effectiveness of therapies. The objective is to describe the recent advancements in Critical Care Medicine. Telemedicine: The integration of telehealth technologies for remote patient monitoring and consultation, facilitating timely interventions. Artificial intelligence (AI): AI-driven tools for early disease detection, predictive analytics, and treatment optimization, enhancing clinical decision-making. Organ Support: Advanced life support systems, such as Extracorporeal Membrane Oxygenation and Continuous Renal Replacement Therapy provide better organ support. Infection Control: Innovative infection control measures to combat emerging pathogens and reduce healthcare-associated infections. Ventilation Strategies: Precision ventilation modes and lung-protective strategies to minimize ventilator-induced lung injury. Sepsis Management: Early recognition and aggressive management of sepsis with tailored interventions. Patient-Centered Care: A shift towards patient-centered care focusing on psychological and emotional well-being in addition to medical needs. We conducted a thorough literature search on PubMed, EMBASE, and Scopus using our tailored strategy, incorporating keywords such as critical care, telemedicine, and sepsis management. A total of 125



articles meeting our criteria were included for qualitative synthesis. To ensure reliability, we focused only on articles published in the English language within the last two decades, excluding animal studies, *in vitro*/molecular studies, and non-original data like editorials, letters, protocols, and conference abstracts. These advancements reflect a dynamic landscape in critical care medicine, where technology, research, and patient-centered approaches converge to improve the quality of care and save lives in ICUs. The future of critical care promises even more innovative solutions to meet the evolving challenges of modern medicine.

**Key Words:** Critical care medicine; Intensive care unit; Precision medicine; Telemedicine; Artificial intelligence; Organ support; Sepsis; Infection control; Patient-centered care

©The Author(s) 2024. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core Tip:** In 1959, the first modern critical care unit, led by Dr. Peter Safar, emerged at the University of Pittsburgh, as detailed in the American Thoracic Society Journal. Critical care medicine has since expanded from traditional hospital settings to include emergency departments, ambulances, and even aircraft. The advent of the 21st century has ushered in notable advancements, including enhanced ventilation and organ support systems such as extra-corporeal membrane oxygenations, or even integrating telemedicine to extend critical care expertise to remote regions. In this dynamic environment, staying abreast of innovations such as artificial intelligence, precision medicine, nanotechnology in sepsis management, and inventive infection control strategies is crucial for reshaping our intensive care units. Our goal, amid these advances, is to provide a comprehensive overview of 21st-century progress in critical care, offering succinct insights on various specific topics in critical care medicine.

**Citation:** Padte S, Samala Venkata V, Mehta P, Tawfeeq S, Kashyap R, Surani S. 21st century critical care medicine: An overview. *World J Crit Care Med* 2024; 13(1): 90176

**URL:** <https://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3141/full/v13/i1/90176.htm>

**DOI:** <https://dx.doi.org/10.5492/wjccm.v13.i1.90176>

## INTRODUCTION

Critical care medicine has been defined by multiple entities. According to the American College of Physicians, it is defined as clinical care consisting of the diagnosis and treatment of a wide variety of clinical problems representing the extremes of human disease[1]. Villar *et al*[2] defined it as medicine that has the capacity to reverse near-fatal disease states, providing temporary support to the vital organ system while the patient recovers from the underlying disease processes.

Foundations of critical care medicine were laid in the mid-20<sup>th</sup> century with the initiation of mechanical ventilation, and continuous monitoring of physiological parameters while providing care to the critically ill[3]. Since the advent of the 21st century, there have been significant advances in this field leading to better outcomes for critically ill patients[4-6]. These advances include better ventilation strategies to prevent lung injury, the initiation of advanced life support systems such as Extra Corporeal Membrane Oxygenation (ECMO), and better management of sepsis syndromes with earlier interventions among others. With the incorporation of technology such as telemedicine into critical care, it has been made possible to provide necessary critical care expertise in rural areas who otherwise would not have access to it. In this ever-evolving landscape, contemporary critical care practitioners are confronted with the formidable task of keeping abreast of the latest advancements and innovations in their field, amidst the vast array of research articles and educational initiatives available. In addition to these challenges and advancements, the integration of artificial intelligence (AI) and the emergence of precision medicine has begun to reshape the intensive care unit (ICU) landscape[7].

Our aim, considering these developments, is to provide a comprehensive overview of progress made in the 21<sup>st</sup> century in the multidisciplinary field of critical care. By offering concise descriptions of select articles categorized by specific advances, our goal is to provide fundamental insights into the cutting-edge strides made within this domain. Ultimately, we hope to inspire our readers to delve into the original articles for a deeper understanding of the evolving landscape of critical care. The flow diagram of included studies is listed in Figure 1.

## DISCUSSION

### Precision medicine

The beginning of the 21<sup>st</sup> century marked the completion of the Human Genome Project in 2003 and ushered in the hope that medical care could be tailored to an individual using their DNA[8]. However, it wasn't until 2009 that the term "precision medicine" was first coined[9]. This was closely followed by the emergent growth of P medicine – Personalized, Precision, Preventive, Predictive, Pharmacotherapeutic, and Patient Participatory Medicine[10]. The term, broadly

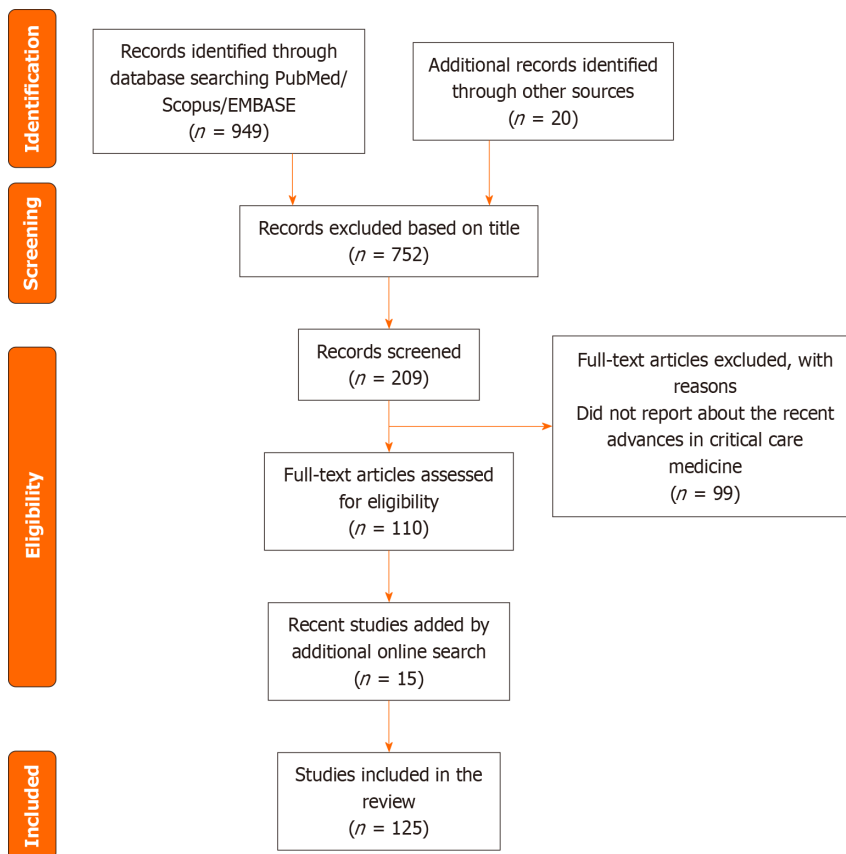


Figure 1 Flow diagram of included studies.

constructed, describes an approach to disease prevention and treatment that exploits the multiple distinct characteristics of individuals[11]. Despite multiple definitions existing, the Institute of Precision Medicine defined it succinctly “Precision medicine is targeted, individualized care that is tailored to each patient based on his or her specific genetic profile and medical history.” The advances in precision medicine have their roots in oncology but recent developments have seen them make their way into critical care medicine[12].

Genomics and precision medicine go hand in hand as they focus on the individual’s unique heritable characteristics. Recent interest in genomics has gradually increased, with multiple genome-wide association studies and large-scale projects gaining relevance. The International Hap-Map Project, the Precision Medicine Initiative (PMI) in the United States, and the 10000 Genome Project in Great Britain reflect that perhaps the key to precision medicine lies in our genes [11,13].

Recent advances have been hopeful. A retrospective study on 167 trauma patients showed that when a set of 63 genes were incorporated into the genomic score, they appeared to perform better in predicting outcomes than the Injury Severity Score and the Acute Physiology and Chronic Health Evaluation II (APACHE-II) (VSV1) metric[14-16]. Gene expression analyses have also been successful in distinguishing the molecularly defined subtypes of sepsis and even estimating their responses to various treatment modalities, such as corticosteroid therapy[11]. Efforts to simplify genetic signatures have led to the identification of an 11-gene signature that can be used to distinguish sepsis from other non-infectious states. Similarly, a two-gene signature was used to classify pediatric infections as either viral or bacterial in origin[11]. A multi-pronged approach to identifying the Single Nucleotide Polymorphisms responsible for the development of acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS) from pulmonary or extra-pulmonary causes directed us toward the role of FAAH and the POPDC3 gene[8]. Despite the ever-advancing research, the clinical application of these studies remains uncertain.

Biomarkers in critical care play the all-important role of bringing precision medicine from research papers to the intensive care unit[17]. The value of biomarkers in the ICU lies in their ability to predict the prognosis or even assess the efficacy of a treatment line. There has been much excitement surrounding them, with multiple new biomarkers being studied for the two prototypical ICU illnesses - ARDS and Sepsis[11].

### Acute respiratory distress syndrome

Serum markers have shown reasonable success in classifying ARDS based on the etiology (direct vs. indirect lung injury) [11,18]. The ARMA Trial showed that elevated levels of Von Willebrand (VWF) protein, soluble tumor necrosis factor receptors 1 and 2 (sTNFr), plasminogen activator inhibitor-1 (PAI-1) and plasma surfactant protein-D (SP-D) have all been independently associated with worse outcomes in ARDS[19]. A higher baseline plasma soluble receptor for advanced glycation end products was linked to an increased risk of 90-d mortality, according to a meta-analysis of eight studies [19]. Similarly, higher tumor necrosis factor- $\alpha$  and Interleukin 1- $\beta$  levels in Broncho-Alveolar Lavage Fluid have been

associated with the development of ARDS in at-risk patients[8].

## Sepsis

Around 180 biomarkers have been studied in sepsis and septic shock[8]. For the early detection of sepsis, the following five biomarkers were shown to have a sensitivity and specificity of over 90%: Interferon-induced protein (IP)-10, Group II phospholipase (PLA2-II), CD64, and CD11b. PLA2 and CD64 are the only ones that have demonstrated encouraging outcomes in adult patients[8]. In recent years, procalcitonin has also become a biomarker that is increasingly popular in differentiating between bacterial infection and sepsis for better diagnostic accuracy[17]. Additional predictive biomarkers for higher mortality in sepsis include angiopoietin-1 and angiopoietin-2, plasma cell-free host DNA, and IL-6 and IL-8 [19]. Multi-marker panels are also under investigation, aiming to provide a more comprehensive understanding of complex conditions like sepsis[20-22]. While biomarkers hold great potential, their widespread clinical use still faces challenges and requires further research to fully harness their diagnostic and prognostic capabilities.

## Tele-ICU

As per the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, telemedicine is defined as two-way real-time interactive communication between a patient and a physician or practitioner at a distant site through telecommunications equipment that includes audio and visual equipment[23]. Telemedicine is the diagnosis and treatment of patients over long distances using communication technologies[24]. In the critical care setting/Intensive care unit, critical care services offered *via* telemedicine are known as Tele-ICU or Tele-Critical Care[17]. Even though evidence regarding mortality benefits of 24 × 7 intensivist coverage (both day and nighttime) in the ICU reports mixed results, studies indicate improved mortality rates with high-intensity ICU coverage (mandatory consultation with an intensivist or transfer of care to an intensivist-led team) when compared to low-intensity coverage (optional consultation with the intensivist)[25-27].

Unfortunately, the worsening shortage of intensivists in the United States prevents hospitals nationwide from providing full-time intensivist coverage in the ICU. Tele-ICU has emerged as an alternative model to provide critical intensivist services to hospitals[28-30]. Patients on continuous monitors can be reviewed by remote critical care clinicians, enabling the early identification of emerging health issues[30]. Clinicians can then communicate with on-site care teams to initiate necessary interventions promptly. In addition, the application of tele-critical care has been shown to reduce hospital transfers and improve patient outcomes in sepsis[31].

With the advancement of communicative technologies in the 1970s, early consultative telemedicine critical care services were used unsuccessfully in 1982 by Grundy *et al*[32]. As technology continued to improve, in 2000 Rosenfeld *et al*[29] at Johns Hopkins conducted a 16-wk trial of telemedicine on ICU patients and reported improved patient mortality rates. They concluded that telemedicine critical care services can be offered with improved patient outcomes.

Since these studies were done and with the advancement of technological services, Tele-ICU use has grown across the United States. Kahn *et al*[33] looked at data from the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services between 2003-2010, they reported that the number of hospitals using Tele-ICU increased from 16 (0.4% of the total) to 213 (4.6% of the total) and the number of beds covered by telemedicine increased from 598 (0.9%) to 5799 (7.9%).

Over the past two decades, multiple studies have been done looking at outcomes with Tele-ICU. Even though initial studies looking at a few hundred patients show mixed results in terms of mortality, recent multiple larger studies indicate improved outcomes including ICU mortality and length of stay. A meta-analysis done by Young *et al*[34] in 2011 and Chen *et al*[35] in 2017 that looked at 41374 and 192265 patients respectively showed improved ICU mortality and length of stay with Tele-ICU. Similarly, a review done by Mackintosh showed improved patient mortality with Tele-ICU[36].

The major barrier with Tele-ICU is the costs (\$50000-\$100000 per bed)[37]. Despite this, as the physician shortage is expected to worsen, Tele-ICU shows promising results as a potential alternative to provide much-needed critical care services in hospitals around the country.

## AI

AI constitutes the set of algorithms that enable machines to reason and execute tasks that include problem-solving, object and word recognition, state inference, and decision-making[38]. It expands upon Machine Learning *via* Artificial Neural Networks by utilizing tensors for "Deep Learning" (DL). As opposed to a sole clinician, DL can efficiently process multiple inputs, programming complex non-linear relationships to generate individualized prediction models[39]. In 1981, logistic regression was applied to validate the APACHE score, signifying the first use of AI in critical care medicine to support clinical decisions[40].

Featuring two super learner prediction models, SL1 and SL2, Pirracchio *et al*[41] introduced a novel mortality prediction algorithm for ICU patients in 2015. Compared to the Sequential Organ Failure Assessment (SOFA) and Simplified Acute Physiology Score II (SAPS II) scores, it displayed greater efficacy in predicting early mortality[42]. In addition, the United States Food and Drug Administration has authorized the clinical application of certain healthcare products, such as image analysis software (*e.g.*, DeepRhythmAI[43] by Medicalgorithmics SA) and basic cardiopulmonary function monitoring software (*e.g.*, IRNF App by Apple Inc. and Air Next by NuvoAir AB)[40]. Jiao *et al*[44] developed an AI system for predicting the prognosis of coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) patients based on chest X-rays. The model exhibited significantly better prognostic performance compared to conventional severity scores in both internal and external testing. AI-based tools for rapid COVID-19 diagnostics have been developed, including those by Mount Sinai Health System and the University of Minnesota, in collaboration with Epic Systems and M Health Fairview[45]. Software predictors, like COViage[46] and the CLEWICU System[47], identify high-risk patients for clinical events such as intubation, respiratory failure, and low blood pressure. Additionally, adherence to AI-specific reporting guidelines like SPIRIT-AI[48], CONSORT-AI, and HUMANE can enhance AI application development and quality[49].

AI-guided tools for sepsis have shown promise as well. Earlier detection *via* sepsis surveillance algorithm has been a pioneering advancement in the 21<sup>st</sup> century[50]. Automation of sepsis clinical data abstraction *via* computable phenotype is crucial in sepsis care and research[51]. A reinforcement learning model improved mortality when clinical decisions aligned with the model's suggestions[52]. Predicting changes in urine output after fluid administration, an essential end-organ perfusion indicator, achieved an area under the curve of 0.86 using a gradient-boosting algorithm[52,53]. AI-guided POCUS can even enhance inter-operator reliability[54]. Machine learning holds the potential for enhancing sepsis management and volume responsiveness prediction in the ICU in this new century.

In a complex ICU setting with challenging staff and resource management, AI can enhance disease prognostication for informed decision-making[45]. Elhazmi *et al*[55] utilized a decision tree to predict COVID-19 patients' 28-d ICU mortality. It proved useful for identifying individuals at high risk. Leveraging a cohort of 289351 COVID-19 patients, Lazzarini *et al* [56] introduced the "Gradient Boosting Decision Tree" machine learning model that predicts severe COVID-19 cases, demonstrating its superior performance compared to older models and even human experts in terms of precision and recall.

Language learning models like Chat-GPT/GPT-4 have the potential to assist clinical judgment under intensivist supervision, improving clinical decision support optimization, as well as in clinical research in critical care[57]. Its applications extend to ECMO management, education, weaning, and decision-making[57]. Furthermore, it could be applied to other commonly used ICU medical equipment such as ventilators, defibrillators, electrocardiograms, or critical care radiology workflow[58]. While the model displays a capacity to learn and adapt, it has certain limitations in terms of medical expertise[45].

Challenges in applying machine learning (ML) in intensive care include poor data quality, ethical and legal concerns, and the absence of specific educational programs[59]. Most ML algorithms lack external validation, and real-world performance issues, like the EPIC sepsis-alleviation system, highlight practical hurdles. A vast majority of ML studies in intensive care are retrospective, with limited evaluation in clinical practice[45]. Inclusive datasets are crucial for AI model applicability, but transparency and legal guidelines are vital for trust and accountability[52]. Despite challenges, AI is poised to grow in its role in critical care in the future.

### Organ support

**Extra corporal membrane oxygenation:** The ECMO is a device that temporarily replaces the heart and lung function *via* gas exchange through an extracorporeal circuit, while the patient is being resuscitated from underlying cardiopulmonary pathology[60]. In addition to providing respiratory and circulatory support, one of the main goals of ECMO is to prevent ventilator-induced lung injury which is a major cause of mortality in this population[61]. This feature of ECMO is thought to be more important in improving outcomes than providing oxygenation support[60,61].

ECMO technology was developed in the 1960s and used on humans for the first time in the 1970s[62,63]. Due to the advancement of technology, new extracorporeal circuit design, and better ventilation strategies, observational studies started reporting promising results in terms of survival outcomes[64,65]. In 2009 multicenter randomized controlled trial (RCT) done by Peek *et al*[66] reported improved outcomes with ECMO compared to conventional management. Even though the results of the Conventional ventilatory support *vs* extracorporeal membrane oxygenation for severe adult respiratory failure (CESAR) trial[66] were controversial, these studies led to renowned interest in ECMO. This along with continuing development in technology led to an increase in the use of ECMO worldwide[67,68]. As of 2015, more than 78000 cases have been reported to the Extracorporeal Life Support Organization (ELSO) and the number of hospitals reporting to ELSO has been steadily rising[68]. Meta-analysis of RCT done by Munshi *et al*[69] in 2019 published in the Lancet showed reduced 60-d mortality when compared to mechanical ventilation. With recent studies showing strong evidence in favor of ECMO, even after cardiopulmonary resuscitation and with ongoing advances in technology ECMO will likely be the standard of care in the future, if not already for ICU patients who meet the ECMO support initiation criteria[70].

### Continuous renal replacement therapy

Dialysis, an external machine that can serve as renal replacement therapy, was initially conceptualized in 1854 by Thomas Graham and was first used in patients in 1945 by Dr. William Koff. Since then with advances in technology and techniques, dialysis has become the standard of care for renal replacement in patients with renal failure[71]. Traditional dialysis is performed intermittently, typically a few days a week. In 1977 Peter Kramer performed the first continuous arteriovenous hemofiltration (CAVH), with the main advantage being hemodynamic stability even in critically ill patients (VSV3)[72,73]. With technological advancements, CAVH has paved the way for development of present-day continuous veno-venous hemofiltration (CVVH).

In addition, over a 48-h period CVVH leads to a higher net fluid removal compared to regular dialysis, so it has shown to be beneficial in critically ill patients requiring large-volume fluid resuscitation[74]. Another advantage of CVVH would be in patients with cerebral edema, ischemic heart disease (IHD) may lead to hypotension and consequent compensatory cerebral vasodilation. Also, the rapid removal of urea with IHD can lead to water shifting into the cellular space[74,75]. Despite the ambiguity of survival benefit with CVVH compared to IHD. There are clear advantages with CVVH compared to IHD in specific critically ill patients and it's been used widely in intensive care units since the beginning of the 21<sup>st</sup> century.

### Infection control

In the ICU, 19.2% of patients develop infections, compared to 5.2% in other hospital wards[76]. On any given day, about one in 31 hospital patients has at least one healthcare-associated infection[77]. Mucosal disruption, immune suppression,



invasive devices, surgery, antibiotic use, and encounters with multidrug-resistant pathogens are all contributing factors.

Effective prevention measures including universal gloving, gowns, masks, and hand hygiene have been used since the inception of critical care, but they can be time-consuming[78]. Electronic monitoring tools for hand hygiene, like Electronic Hand Hygiene Monitoring Systems (EHHMS), are increasingly used to capture and promote compliance in the 21<sup>st</sup> century[79]. While direct observation is the gold standard, EHHMS offers larger and less biased data sets, reducing the Hawthorne effect and providing a more comprehensive view of compliance[80].

In the past two decades, healthcare worker (HCW) vaccination against nosocomial infections has gained prominence [79]. Since July 2007, the Joint Commission has mandated annual influenza vaccination programs in healthcare facilities. Pertussis vaccination for HCWs was recommended due to the rising incidence. Similarly, COVID-19 vaccines became mandatory to curb the pandemic since the year 2020[81]. Biocontainment facilities have become essential for managing infectious diseases like the Ebola virus while minimizing transmission risks in the 21<sup>st</sup> century[82].

Viana Martins *et al*[83] made a crucial development in the COVID-19 fight by highlighting the efficacy of UV-C devices in inactivating the airborne severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus. The BETR Disinfection Study[84] from 2016 influenced healthcare facilities to adopt UV-C as a standard method for multidrug-resistant infections. However, Rock *et al*[85] found UV-C disinfection did not reduce certain infections in immunocompromised patients. Nonetheless, UV-C disinfection remains crucial in preventing other healthcare-associated infections. Novel technologies that enhance environmental decontamination, like hydrogen peroxide vapor, ultraviolet light, self-disinfecting surfaces, antimicrobial textiles, and sporicidal disinfectants, effectively combat contamination and minimize infection risks in the 21<sup>st</sup> century and are expected to advance further[79].

With the increasing use of electronic health record systems in the past two decades, electronic orders and reminders have become essential tools for curbing Catheter-Associated Urinary Tract Infections[80]. They prompt appropriate urinary catheter use and prompt removal, significantly reducing infection rates. Decision-support tools, such as electronic nudges and hard stops, steer clinicians away from choices that may heighten HAI risk. These tools are invaluable in the era of rapid infectious disease spread.

Digital polymerase chain reaction has emerged as a promising diagnostic technology in the past 20 years. It aids in the early identification of microbial genes, quantifies microbial burden, and explores host responses, making it a valuable tool in diagnosing and differentiating conditions like sepsis from systemic inflammatory response syndrome (SIRS)[86]. Moreover, predictive modeling using machine learning is revolutionizing infection prevention. Recent studies demonstrate its potential in assessing patients' risk of central line-associated bloodstream infections, ventilator-associated pneumonia, *C. difficile* infections, and catheter-associated urinary tract infections. Some models outperform traditional regression methods[79]. More testing and validation are underway to incorporate these new advances into practice.

### **Ventilation strategies**

Mechanical ventilation (MV) is a lifesaving intervention that provides temporary oxygenation and ventilation for patients with respiratory failure until the underlying pathology is treated. It consists of invasive and non-invasive MV. Invasive MV consists of an endotracheal tube placed in the patient's trachea through the mouth or nose. This tube is connected to a ventilator which delivers a set amount of oxygen and a number of breaths per minute[87]. Non-invasive ventilation (NIV) consists of a machine that delivers a set amount of oxygen and ventilatory breaths *via* an external mask[87].

### **Invasive mechanical ventilation**

The 21<sup>st</sup>-century ventilators have the option of various ventilation modes[88]. Volume limited, Pressure Limited, and Pressure Support (PSV) are the three main modes of ventilation. In volume limited, inspiration ends after a set inspiratory volume, in pressure limited inspiration ends after a set inspiratory pressure. Each mode has its advantages and can be used in specific patient situations. With PSV ventilation mode, once a breath is triggered by the patient, inspiratory pressure is delivered until the inspiratory flow decreases to a predetermined percentage of its peak value.

### **Ventilation in ARDS**

Enhancing ventilation strategies for ARDS patients is one of the more significant advances in the field of critical care over the past two decades and it has led to improved patient outcomes. The landmark ARDSnet trial in 2000 demonstrated that lower tidal volume ventilation (6 mL/kg) in ARDS patients leads to lower mortality and an increased number of days without ventilator use[89]. This was subsequently supported by multiple studies which reported similar results[90-92].

As of the year 2023, low tidal volume ventilation (LTV) should be the standard of care for ARDS patients around the world. Despite the existing evidence, studies suggest that low tidal volume ventilation in ARDS patients is underutilized. In a multicenter observational study of ARDS patients around the United States showed that LTV was utilized in only 30% of the cases. Awareness needs to be raised and there needs to be a standardized institutional protocol to improve compliance with LTV[92].

### **Non-invasive ventilation**

Numerous studies conducted at the onset of the 21<sup>st</sup> century have confirmed the efficacy of NIV in COPD exacerbation[93, 94]. As per the latest American Thoracic Society/European Respiratory Journal guidelines in the year 2017, NIV is indicated in specific patients with acute respiratory failure secondary to COPD exacerbation and cardiogenic pulmonary edema[95].

## Sepsis management

Sepsis, a life-threatening organ dysfunction from an infection-triggered host response, presents a rising global challenge. Incidence has steadily increased since 1991, causing about 49 million sepsis cases and 11 million deaths in 2017[96]. Despite therapeutic progress, septic patients face high in-hospital mortality, comprising 20% of all global deaths. The Surviving Sepsis Campaign (SSC) started at the dawn of 21<sup>st</sup> century in the year 2003, uniting medical societies across the globe to create guidelines for reducing sepsis mortality[97]. Conventional therapies center on fluids, source control, and antimicrobials. With the initiation of Surviving Sepsis Campaign, indicators like central venous pressure and central venous oxygen saturation were added to the definition to help with the diagnosis[97,98]. These guidelines have been continuously updated, with the latest in 2021[99]. The evolving care bundles with shorter time frames (from 3-6-h bundles to 1-h bundles) for sepsis, emphasizing rapid recognition and resuscitation, place emergency physicians in a critical role[98,100]. The third re-definition in 2016 was done to improve the specificity of the old definition of Sepsis [101]. In this latest definition terms like SIRS, Severe Sepsis were removed. Sepsis-related quick SOFA (qSOFA) was introduced[102] as per the latest update. Screening tools like SIRS, MEWS, NEWS, and qSOFA help identify septic patients[103]. Below are the main advances in various aspects of sepsis management over the past two decades.

## Antimicrobials

Since 2004, sepsis management guidelines recommended the initiation of antibiotic therapy within one hour of the presentation of patients with severe sepsis and septic shock in the ICU[104]. Multiple large studies have demonstrated increased mortality with each hour of delay in antibiotic administration in this population[105,106].

As per the latest SSC guidelines, in patients with sepsis or septic shock therapy initiation covering all likely pathogens and antibiotic coverage, once the pathogen is identified has been a cornerstone management in this century[102]. In the current standard of care, most patients with sepsis shock receive anti-pseudomonal antibiotic coverage[107] as part of empiric antibiotic therapy[100].

## Intravenous fluid

Based on Rivers *et al*[108], SSC had initially recommended fluid bolus administration as an integral component of sepsis management[104,108]. After this over the past two decades, multiple large trials[109-112] and studies have shown variable results in outcomes between EGDT and usual therapy. Taking all the existing evidence into consideration, SSC guidelines currently recommend 30 mL/kg bolus as part of resuscitation from sepsis-induced hypoperfusion.

Even though guidelines do not recommend a specific type of intravenous fluid in sepsis, evidence indicates improved mortality with the use of balanced crystalloids such as lactated ringer, and plasmalyte compared to normal saline[113]. Additionally, albumin inclusion during resuscitation has no impact on sepsis or septic shock mortality[114].

## Experimental therapies

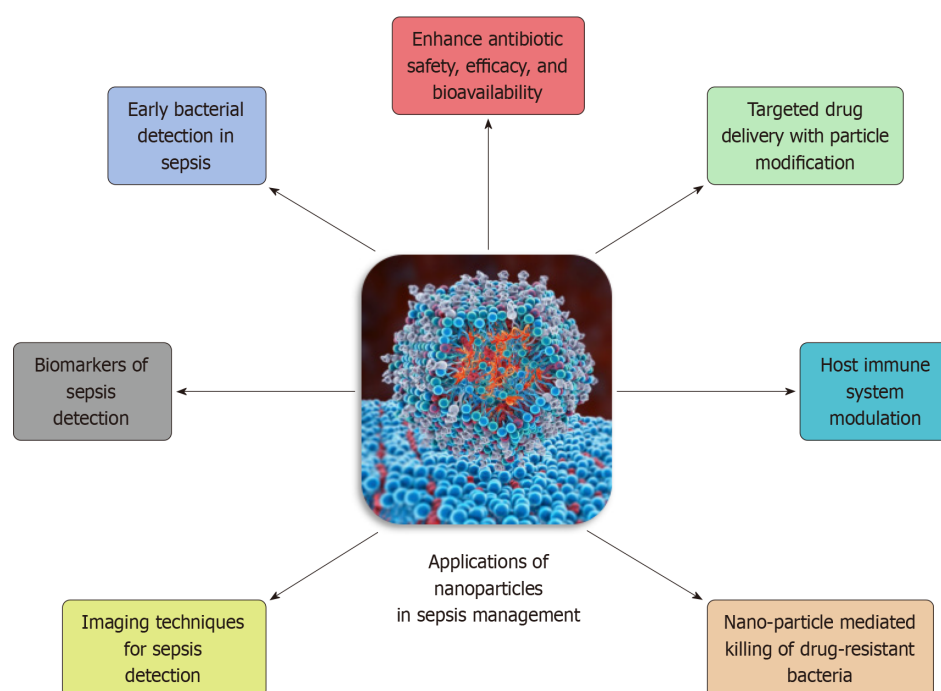
Innovative approaches in the 21st century target immune balance through extracorporeal therapies (ECT) or blood purification for sepsis care[115]. ECT aims to reduce inflammatory mediators and toxins, achieving immune balance and homeostasis. Removing peak cytokine levels in early sepsis, per the 'cytokine peak concentration' hypothesis, can limit organ damage and multi-organ dysfunction syndrome. ECT methods include convection therapies (CRRT, HVHF, HCO), adsorption therapies (*e.g.*, Polymixin B, CytoSorb®), and combination therapies[115]. The Molecular Adsorbent Recirculating System (MARSTM) supports the liver by removing albumin-bound toxins, showing short-term benefits in hepatorenal syndrome and hepatic encephalopathy[116]. "Externally modulated electric-based devices" sense and target endotoxins with antibiotics to curb inflammation[117]. A lipopolysaccharide (LPS) neutralizing cartridge detects and neutralizes LPS, combining antibiotic and anti-inflammatory effects.

Recent advances in critical care technology have introduced hemodynamic monitoring tools like pulse contour analysis, which calculates cardiac output from arterial line data. Various invasive and noninvasive markers, including end-tidal CO<sub>2</sub>, inferior vena cava collapsibility index, and point-of-care ultrasound (POCUS), are evaluated for sepsis [118]. POCUS offers rapid LV and RV function assessments, even remotely. Venous Doppler waveform analysis and the venous excess ultrasound score help predict venous congestion severity. However, POCUS alone can't replace a comprehensive cardiovascular assessment. It is being considered alongside clinical parameters.

Recently, nanomaterial strategies have offered a more versatile tool for sepsis management. They serve as inherent therapeutics or nanocarriers for precise agent delivery. These formulations possess antibacterial, anti-inflammatory, immunomodulatory, and anti-oxidative effects, providing a multifunctional treatment against sepsis[119]. Cell membrane-derived biomimetic nanoplateforms trap and neutralize toxins. Nano-delivery systems customize agent kinetics and enhance targeted distribution, reducing peripheral exposure and toxicity[120]. Clinical trials for sepsis treatment include amikacin-loaded lipid nanocrystals, Resatorvid emulsion, Pegylated filgrastim, Spi-Argent®, Arikayce®, and more[117]. Figure 2 outlines the various applications of nanoparticle technology in sepsis management [120].

## Patient centered care

Several innovations have occurred in the 21st century towards a more patient-centered approach in ICU care, emphasizing communication, engagement, and individualized support for both patients and their families[121]. The primary focus is on 'Family-centered rounds', which involve including family members in daily rounds. It has enhanced communication, transparency, and shared decision-making between healthcare providers and the patient's family, fostering a collaborative care approach and improving outcomes[122]. Secondly, the 'Tele-ICU services' enable timely interventions, facilitate communication with off-site specialists, and provide an additional layer of support, particularly in



**Figure 2** Applications of nanotechnology and nanoparticles in sepsis management (adapted from Zhou *et al* [120]).

underserved or rural areas or resource-limited countries[123].

Thirdly, the use of ‘Patient and family education technologies’ has empowered patients and their families with information about medical conditions, treatment options, and post-discharge care, promoting a more informed and engaged healthcare experience[124]. Additionally, ‘Virtual visitation programs’ have addressed challenges related to physical visitation, particularly during the COVID-19 pandemic, by allowing patients to connect with their loved ones virtually, positively influencing emotional well-being. Lastly, the ‘Patient-controlled comfort measures’ have integration of customizable environmental and comfort controls. This allows patients to personalize their immediate surroundings, influencing factors like lighting and noise levels, contributing to a more comfortable and healing-oriented environment including pain and sedation control[125].

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, the landscape of critical care medicine in the 21st century has been marked by remarkable advancements, underscoring a commitment to enhancing patient outcomes in ICUs. The summarized developments, ranging from precision medicine and telemedicine to AI and advanced life support systems, showcase the dynamic evolution of critical care practices. These innovations not only demonstrate a keen focus on individualized patient care but also reflect a broader integration of technology and research into clinical decision-making processes. The emphasis on infection control, ventilation strategies, and sepsis management underscores a commitment to combating emerging challenges in critical care.

Furthermore, the transformative shift towards patient-centered care highlights a holistic approach, recognizing the importance of addressing not only the medical needs but also the psychological and emotional well-being of patients. As the field continues to evolve, the promise of even more innovative solutions is on the horizon, poised to meet the complex and ever-evolving challenges of modern medicine in the critical care setting. These advancements collectively contribute to a future where the synergy of technology, research, and patient-centered approaches not only improves the quality of care but also saves lives in ICUs.

## FOOTNOTES

**Author contributions:** Padte S, Kashyap R, and Surani S contributed to the study conceptualization and methodology; all co-authors contributed to data acquisition; the original draft was prepared by Padte S, Venkata VS, Mehta P, Tawfeeq S, and Kashyap R, and Surani S have supervised and final edited the manuscript; All listed co-authors authors provided intellectual contributions and made critical revisions to this paper; All authors approved the final version of the manuscript.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** None of the authors have any conflict of interest to disclose.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers.

It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Country/Territory of origin:** United States

**ORCID number:** Smitesh Padte 0009-0006-0556-0316; Vikramaditya Samala Venkata 0000-0002-2046-2953; Priyal Mehta 0009-0004-4175-5327; Sawsan Tawfeeq 0009-0006-7849-5914; Rahul Kashyap 0000-0002-4383-3411; Salim Surani 0000-0001-7105-4266.

**Corresponding Author's Membership in Professional Societies:** Society of Critical Care Medicine.

**S-Editor:** Liu JH

**L-Editor:** A

**P-Editor:** Zheng XM

## REFERENCES

- Critical Care Medicine The Discipline.** Critical Care Medicine. Available from: <https://www.acponline.org/about-acp/about-internal-medicine/subspecialties-of-internal-medicine/critical-care-medicine>
- Villar J, Méndez S, Slutsky AS.** Critical care medicine in the 21st century: from CPR to PCR. *Crit Care* 2001; **5**: 125-130 [PMID: 11353928 DOI: 10.1186/cc1011]
- Maslove DM, Tang B, Shankar-Hari M, Lawler PR, Angus DC, Baillie JK, Baron RM, Bauer M, Buchman TG, Calfee CS, Dos Santos CC, Giamarellos-Bourboulis EJ, Gordon AC, Kellum JA, Knight JC, Lelgudowicz A, McAuley DF, McLean AS, Menon DK, Meyer NJ, Moldawer LL, Reddy K, Reilly JP, Russell JA, Sevransky JE, Seymour CW, Shapiro NI, Singer M, Summers C, Sweeney TE, Thompson BT, van der Poll T, Venkatesh B, Walley KR, Walsh TS, Ware LB, Wong HR, Zador ZE, Marshall JC.** Redefining critical illness. *Nat Med* 2022; **28**: 1141-1148 [PMID: 35715504 DOI: 10.1038/s41591-022-01843-x]
- Yadav H, Thompson BT, Gajic O.** Fifty Years of Research in ARDS. Is Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome a Preventable Disease? *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2017; **195**: 725-736 [PMID: 28040987 DOI: 10.1164/rccm.201609-1767CI]
- Valencia Morales DJ, Bansal V, Heavner SF, Castro JC, Sharma M, Tekin A, Bogojevic M, Zec S, Sharma N, Cartin-Ceba R, Nanchal RS, Sanghavi DK, La Nou AT, Khan SA, Belden KA, Chen JT, Melamed RR, Sayed IA, Reilkoff RA, Herasevich V, Domecq Garces JP, Walkey AJ, Boman K, Kumar VK, Kashyap R.** Validation of automated data abstraction for SCCM discovery VIRUS COVID-19 registry: practical EHR export pathways (VIRUS-PEEP). *Front Med (Lausanne)* 2023; **10**: 1089087 [PMID: 37859860 DOI: 10.3389/fmed.2023.1089087]
- Kovacevic P, Dragic S, Kovacevic T, Momcicevic D, Festic E, Kashyap R, Niven AS, Dong Y, Gajic O.** Impact of weekly case-based tele-education on quality of care in a limited resource medical intensive care unit. *Crit Care* 2019; **23**: 220 [PMID: 31200761 DOI: 10.1186/s13054-019-2494-6]
- Lal A, Pinevich Y, Gajic O, Herasevich V, Pickering B.** Artificial intelligence and computer simulation models in critical illness. *World J Crit Care Med* 2020; **9**: 13-19 [PMID: 32577412 DOI: 10.5492/wjccm.v9.i2.13]
- Ahasic AM, Christiani DC.** Personalized Critical Care Medicine: How Far Away Are We? *Semin Respir Crit Care Med* 2015; **36**: 809-822 [PMID: 26595041 DOI: 10.1055/s-0035-1564852]
- Christensen CM, Grossman JH, Hwang J.** The Technological Enablers of Disruption. In: *The Innovator's Prescription: A Disruptive Solution for Health Care*. New York, NY: McGraw-Hill Education, 2018. Available from: <https://accessmedicine.mhmedical.com/content.aspx?aid=1150325300>
- Sugeir S, Naylor S.** Critical Care and Personalized or Precision Medicine: Who needs whom? *J Crit Care* 2018; **43**: 401-405 [PMID: 29174462 DOI: 10.1016/j.jcrc.2017.11.026]
- Maslove DM, Lamontagne F, Marshall JC, Heyland DK.** A path to precision in the ICU. *Crit Care* 2017; **21**: 79 [PMID: 28366166 DOI: 10.1186/s13054-017-1653-x]
- Shankar-Hari M, Summers C, Baillie K.** In Pursuit of Precision Medicine in the Critically Ill. In: Vincent J-L, editor. *Annual Update in Intensive Care and Emergency Medicine* 2018. Cham: Springer International Publishing, 2018: 649-658 [DOI: 10.1007/978-3-319-73670-9\_48]
- Kessler C.** Genomics and Precision Medicine: Implications for Critical Care. *AACN Adv Crit Care* 2018; **29**: 28-35 [PMID: 29496711 DOI: 10.4037/aacnacc.2018521]
- Dehouche N.** The injury severity score: an operations perspective. *BMC Med Res Methodol* 2022; **22**: 48 [PMID: 35184741 DOI: 10.1186/s12874-022-01528-6]
- Cuenca AG, Gentile LF, Lopez MC, Ungaro R, Liu H, Xiao W, Seok J, Mindrinos MN, Ang D, Baslanti TO, Bihorac A, Efron PA, Cuschieri J, Warren HS, Tompkins RG, Maier RV, Baker HV, Moldawer LL.** Inflammation and Host Response to Injury Collaborative Research Program. Development of a genomic metric that can be rapidly used to predict clinical outcome in severely injured trauma patients. *Crit Care Med* 2013; **41**: 1175-1185 [PMID: 23388514 DOI: 10.1097/CCM.0b013e318277131c]
- N R, Narayanaswamy S, Hegde S.** Clinical Study of a New Modified Early Warning Scoring System for Rapidly Evaluating Shock in Adults. *Cureus* 2023; **15**: e38224 [PMID: 37261150 DOI: 10.7759/cureus.38224]
- Bauer PR, Kashyap R, League SC, Park JG, Block DR, Baumann NA, Algeciras-Schimmich A, Jenkins SM, Smith CY, Gajic O, Abraham RS.** Diagnostic accuracy and clinical relevance of an inflammatory biomarker panel for sepsis in adult critically ill patients. *Diagn Microbiol Infect Dis* 2016; **84**: 175-180 [PMID: 26586579 DOI: 10.1016/j.diagmicrobio.2015.10.003]
- Guervilly C, Parzy G, Papazian L.** Acute respiratory distress syndrome phenotyping and latent class analysis, first steps toward precision medicine in critical care illness? *J Thorac Dis* 2019; **11**: S303-S306 [PMID: 30997204 DOI: 10.21037/jtd.2019.01.13]
- Sarma A, Calfee CS, Ware LB.** Biomarkers and Precision Medicine: State of the Art. *Crit Care Clin* 2020; **36**: 155-165 [PMID: 31733677 DOI: 10.1016/j.ccc.2019.08.012]



- 20 **Ware LB**, Koyama T, Billheimer DD, Wu W, Bernard GR, Thompson BT, Brower RG, Standiford TJ, Martin TR, Matthay MA; NHLBI ARDS Clinical Trials Network. Prognostic and pathogenetic value of combining clinical and biochemical indices in patients with acute lung injury. *Chest* 2010; **137**: 288-296 [PMID: [19858233](#) DOI: [10.1378/chest.09-1484](#)]
- 21 **Ware LB**, Eisner MD, Thompson BT, Parsons PE, Matthay MA. Significance of von Willebrand factor in septic and nonseptic patients with acute lung injury. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2004; **170**: 766-772 [PMID: [15201135](#) DOI: [10.1164/rccm.200310-1434OC](#)]
- 22 **Fremont RD**, Koyama T, Calfee CS, Wu W, Dossett LA, Bossert FR, Mitchell D, Wickersham N, Bernard GR, Matthay MA, May AK, Ware LB. Acute lung injury in patients with traumatic injuries: utility of a panel of biomarkers for diagnosis and pathogenesis. *J Trauma* 2010; **68**: 1121-1127 [PMID: [20038857](#) DOI: [10.1097/TA.0b013e3181c40728](#)]
- 23 **American Medical Association**. Telehealth resource center: Definitions. 2021. Available from: <https://www.ama-assn.org/practice-management/digital/telehealth-resource-center-definitions>
- 24 **Jin MX**, Kim SY, Miller LJ, Behari G, Correa R. Telemedicine: Current Impact on the Future. *Cureus* 2020; **12**: e9891 [PMID: [32968557](#) DOI: [10.7759/cureus.9891](#)]
- 25 **Wallace DJ**, Angus DC, Barnato AE, Kramer AA, Kahn JM. Nighttime intensivist staffing and mortality among critically ill patients. *N Engl J Med* 2012; **366**: 2093-2101 [PMID: [22612639](#) DOI: [10.1056/NEJMsa1201918](#)]
- 26 **Wilcox ME**, Chong CA, Niven DJ, Rubenfeld GD, Rowan KM, Wunsch H, Fan E. Do intensivist staffing patterns influence hospital mortality following ICU admission? A systematic review and meta-analyses. *Crit Care Med* 2013; **41**: 2253-2274 [PMID: [23921275](#) DOI: [10.1097/CCM.0b013e318292313a](#)]
- 27 **Pronovost PJ**, Angus DC, Dorman T, Robinson KA, Dremiszov TT, Young TL. Physician staffing patterns and clinical outcomes in critically ill patients: a systematic review. *JAMA* 2002; **288**: 2151-2162 [PMID: [12413375](#) DOI: [10.1001/jama.288.17.2151](#)]
- 28 **Krell K**. Critical care workforce. *Crit Care Med* 2008; **36**: 1350-1353 [PMID: [18379263](#) DOI: [10.1097/CCM.0b013e318169ecee](#)]
- 29 **Rosenfeld BA**, Dorman T, Breslow MJ, Pronovost P, Jenckes M, Zhang N, Anderson G, Rubin H. Intensive care unit telemedicine: alternate paradigm for providing continuous intensivist care. *Crit Care Med* 2000; **28**: 3925-3931 [PMID: [11153637](#) DOI: [10.1097/00003246-200012000-00034](#)]
- 30 **Murias G**, Sales B, Garcia-Esquirol O, Blanch L. Telemedicine in critical care. *Open Respir Med J* 2009; **3**: 10-16 [PMID: [19452034](#) DOI: [10.2174/1874306400903010010](#)]
- 31 **Al-Omari A**, Al Mutair A, Al Ammary M, Aljamaan F. A Multicenter Case-Historical Control Study on Short-Term Outcomes of Tele-Intensive Care Unit. *Telemed J E Health* 2020; **26**: 645-650 [PMID: [31436501](#) DOI: [10.1089/tmj.2019.0042](#)]
- 32 **Grundy BL**, Jones PK, Lovitt A. Telemedicine in critical care: problems in design, implementation, and assessment. *Crit Care Med* 1982; **10**: 471-475 [PMID: [7083874](#) DOI: [10.1097/00003246-198207000-00014](#)]
- 33 **Kahn JM**, Cicero BD, Wallace DJ, Iwashyna TJ. Adoption of ICU telemedicine in the United States. *Crit Care Med* 2014; **42**: 362-368 [PMID: [24145839](#) DOI: [10.1097/CCM.0b013e3182a6419f](#)]
- 34 **Young LB**, Chan PS, Lu X, Nallamothu BK, Sasson C, Cram PM. Impact of telemedicine intensive care unit coverage on patient outcomes: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Arch Intern Med* 2011; **171**: 498-506 [PMID: [21444842](#) DOI: [10.1001/archinternmed.2011.61](#)]
- 35 **Chen J**, Sun D, Yang W, Liu M, Zhang S, Peng J, Ren C. Clinical and Economic Outcomes of Telemedicine Programs in the Intensive Care Unit: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. *J Intensive Care Med* 2018; **33**: 383-393 [PMID: [28826282](#) DOI: [10.1177/0885066617726942](#)]
- 36 **Mackintosh N**, Terblanche M, Maharaj R, Xyrichis A, Franklin K, Keddie J, Larkins E, Maslen A, Skinner J, Newman S, De Sousa Magalhaes JH, Sandall J. Telemedicine with clinical decision support for critical care: a systematic review. *Syst Rev* 2016; **5**: 176 [PMID: [27756376](#) DOI: [10.1186/s13643-016-0357-7](#)]
- 37 **Subramanian S**, Pamplin JC, Hravnak M, Hielsberg C, Riker R, Rincon F, Laudanski K, Adzhigirey LA, Moughrabieh MA, Winterbottom FA, Herasevich V. Tele-Critical Care: An Update From the Society of Critical Care Medicine Tele-ICU Committee. *Crit Care Med* 2020; **48**: 553-561 [PMID: [32205602](#) DOI: [10.1097/CCM.0000000000004190](#)]
- 38 **Hashimoto DA**, Witkowski E, Gao L, Meireles O, Rosman G. Artificial Intelligence in Anesthesiology: Current Techniques, Clinical Applications, and Limitations. *Anesthesiology* 2020; **132**: 379-394 [PMID: [31939856](#) DOI: [10.1097/ALN.0000000000002960](#)]
- 39 **Datta R**, Singh S. Artificial intelligence in critical care: Its about time! *Med J Armed Forces India* 2021; **77**: 266-275 [PMID: [34305278](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.mjafi.2020.10.005](#)]
- 40 **Cui X**, Chang Y, Yang C, Cong Z, Wang B, Leng Y. Development and Trends in Artificial Intelligence in Critical Care Medicine: A Bibliometric Analysis of Related Research over the Period of 2010-2021. *J Pers Med* 2022; **13** [PMID: [36675711](#) DOI: [10.3390/jpm13010050](#)]
- 41 **Pirracchio R**, Petersen ML, Carone M, Rigon MR, Chevret S, van der Laan MJ. Mortality prediction in intensive care units with the Super ICU Learner Algorithm (SICULA): a population-based study. *Lancet Respir Med* 2015; **3**: 42-52 [PMID: [25466337](#) DOI: [10.1016/S2213-2600\(14\)70239-5](#)]
- 42 **Magunia H**, Lederer S, Verbuecheln R, Gilot BJ, Koeppen M, Haeberle HA, Mirakaj V, Hofmann P, Marx G, Bickenbach J, Nohe B, Lay M, Spies C, Edel A, Schiefenhövel F, Rahmel T, Putensen C, Sellmann T, Koch T, Brandenburger T, Kindgen-Milles D, Brenner T, Berger M, Zacharowski K, Adam E, Posch M, Moerer O, Scheer CS, Sedding D, Weigand MA, Fichtner F, Nau C, Prätisch F, Wiesmann T, Koch C, Schneider G, Lahmer T, Straub A, Meiser A, Weiss M, Jungwirth B, Wappler F, Meybohm P, Herrmann J, Malek N, Kohlbacher O, Biergans S, Rosenberger P. Machine learning identifies ICU outcome predictors in a multicenter COVID-19 cohort. *Crit Care* 2021; **25**: 295 [PMID: [34404458](#) DOI: [10.1186/s13054-021-03720-4](#)]
- 43 DeepRhythmAI. Available from: <https://www.medicalalgorithmics.com/current-reports/51-2022-system-drai-deeprhythmai-registration-by-us-food-and-drug-administration-fda/>
- 44 **Jiao Z**, Choi JW, Halsey K, Tran TML, Hsieh B, Wang D, Eweje F, Wang R, Chang K, Wu J, Collins SA, Yi TY, Delworth AT, Liu T, Healey TT, Lu S, Wang J, Feng X, Atalay MK, Yang L, Feldman M, Zhang PJL, Liao WH, Fan Y, Bai HX. Prognostication of patients with COVID-19 using artificial intelligence based on chest x-rays and clinical data: a retrospective study. *Lancet Digit Health* 2021; **3**: e286-e294 [PMID: [33773969](#) DOI: [10.1016/S2589-7500\(21\)00039-X](#)]
- 45 **Kołodziejczak MM**, Sierakowska K, Tkachenko Y, Kowalski P. Artificial Intelligence in the Intensive Care Unit: Present and Future in the COVID-19 Era. *J Pers Med* 2023; **13** [PMID: [37373880](#) DOI: [10.3390/jpm13060891](#)]
- 46 COViage. Available from: <https://www.isolaceinc.com/deviceoverview>
- 47 CLEWICU - Instructions for Use. 2020. Available from: <https://www.fda.gov/media/138372/download>
- 48 **Ibrahim H**, Liu X, Rivera SC, Moher D, Chan AW, Sydes MR, Calvert MJ, Denniston AK. Reporting guidelines for clinical trials of artificial intelligence interventions: the SPIRIT-AI and CONSORT-AI guidelines. *Trials* 2021; **22**: 11 [PMID: [33407780](#) DOI: [10.1186/s13063-020-04951-6](#)]

- 49 **du Toit C**, Tran TQB, Deo N, Aryal S, Lip S, Sykes R, Manandhar I, Sionakidis A, Stevenson L, Pattnaik H, Alsanosi S, Kassi M, Le N, Rostron M, Nichol S, Aman A, Nawaz F, Mehta D, Tummala R, McCallum L, Reddy S, Visweswaran S, Kashyap R, Joe B, Padmanabhan S. Survey and Evaluation of Hypertension Machine Learning Research. *J Am Heart Assoc* 2023; **12**: e027896 [PMID: [37119074](#) DOI: [10.1161/JAHA.122.027896](#)]
- 50 **Harrison AM**, Thongprayoon C, Kashyap R, Chute CG, Gajic O, Pickering BW, Herasevich V. Developing the surveillance algorithm for detection of failure to recognize and treat severe sepsis. *Mayo Clin Proc* 2015; **90**: 166-175 [PMID: [25576199](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.mayocp.2014.11.014](#)]
- 51 **Dhungana P**, Serafim LP, Ruiz AL, Bruns D, Weister TJ, Smischney NJ, Kashyap R. Machine learning in data abstraction: A computable phenotype for sepsis and septic shock diagnosis in the intensive care unit. *World J Crit Care Med* 2019; **8**: 120-126 [PMID: [31853447](#) DOI: [10.5492/wjccm.v8.i7.120](#)]
- 52 **Mlodzinski E**, Wardi G, Viglione C, Nemati S, Crotty Alexander L, Malhotra A. Assessing Barriers to Implementation of Machine Learning and Artificial Intelligence-Based Tools in Critical Care: Web-Based Survey Study. *JMIR Perioper Med* 2023; **6**: e41056 [PMID: [36705960](#) DOI: [10.2196/41056](#)]
- 53 **Mlodzinski E**, Stone DJ, Celi LA. Machine Learning for Pulmonary and Critical Care Medicine: A Narrative Review. *Pulm Ther* 2020; **6**: 67-77 [PMID: [32048244](#) DOI: [10.1007/s41030-020-00110-z](#)]
- 54 **Lau YH**, See KC. Point-of-care ultrasound for critically-ill patients: A mini-review of key diagnostic features and protocols. *World J Crit Care Med* 2022; **11**: 70-84 [PMID: [35433316](#) DOI: [10.5492/wjccm.v11.i2.70](#)]
- 55 **Elhazmi A**, Al-Omari A, Sallam H, Mufti HN, Rabie AA, Alshahrani M, Mady A, Alghamdi A, Altaaq A, Azzam MH, Sindi A, Kharaba A, Al-Aseri ZA, Almekhlafi GA, Tashkandi W, Alajmi SA, Faqihi F, Alharthy A, Al-Tawfiq JA, Melibari RG, Al-Hazzani W, Arabi YM. Machine learning decision tree algorithm role for predicting mortality in critically ill adult COVID-19 patients admitted to the ICU. *J Infect Public Health* 2022; **15**: 826-834 [PMID: [35759808](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.jiph.2022.06.008](#)]
- 56 **Lazzarini N**, Filippoupolitis A, Manzione P, Eleftherohorinou H. A machine learning model on Real World Data for predicting progression to Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome (ARDS) among COVID-19 patients. *PLoS One* 2022; **17**: e0271227 [PMID: [35901089](#) DOI: [10.1371/journal.pone.0271227](#)]
- 57 **Lu Y**, Wu H, Qi S, Cheng K. Artificial Intelligence in Intensive Care Medicine: Toward a ChatGPT/GPT-4 Way? *Ann Biomed Eng* 2023; **51**: 1898-1903 [PMID: [37179277](#) DOI: [10.1007/s10439-023-03234-w](#)]
- 58 **Grewal H**, Dhillon G, Monga V, Sharma P, Buddhavarapu VS, Sidhu G, Kashyap R. Radiology Gets Chatty: The ChatGPT Saga Unfolds. *Cureus* 2023; **15**: e40135 [PMID: [37425598](#) DOI: [10.7759/cureus.40135](#)]
- 59 **Montomoli J**, Hilty MP, Ince C. Artificial intelligence in intensive care: moving towards clinical decision support systems. *Minerva Anestesiol* 2022; **88**: 1066-1072 [PMID: [36287392](#) DOI: [10.23736/S0375-9393.22.16739-8](#)]
- 60 **Brodie D**, Slutsky AS, Combes A. Extracorporeal Life Support for Adults With Respiratory Failure and Related Indications: A Review. *JAMA* 2019; **322**: 557-568 [PMID: [31408142](#) DOI: [10.1001/jama.2019.9302](#)]
- 61 **Slutsky AS**, Ranieri VM. Ventilator-induced lung injury. *N Engl J Med* 2013; **369**: 2126-2136 [PMID: [24283226](#) DOI: [10.1056/NEJMr1208707](#)]
- 62 **Bartlett R**, Arachichilage DJ, Chitlur M, Hui SR, Neunert C, Doyle A, Retter A, Hunt BJ, Lim HS, Saini A, Renné T, Kostousov V, Teruya J. The History of Extracorporeal Membrane Oxygenation and the Development of Extracorporeal Membrane Oxygenation Anticoagulation. *Semin Thromb Hemost* 2024; **50**: 81-90 [PMID: [36750217](#) DOI: [10.1055/s-0043-1761488](#)]
- 63 **Northwestern Medicine**. History of ECMO. Available from: <https://www.nm.org/conditions-and-care-areas/pulmonary/extracorporeal-membrane-oxygenation-program/history-of-ecmo>
- 64 **Peek GJ**, Mugford M, Tiruvoipati R, Wilson A, Allen E, Thalanany MM, Hibbert CL, Truesdale A, Clemens F, Cooper N, Firmin RK, Elbourne D; CESAR trial collaboration. Efficacy and economic assessment of conventional ventilatory support versus extracorporeal membrane oxygenation for severe adult respiratory failure (CESAR): a multicentre randomised controlled trial. *Lancet* 2009; **374**: 1351-1363 [PMID: [19762075](#) DOI: [10.1016/S0140-6736\(09\)61069-2](#)]
- 65 **Australia and New Zealand Extracorporeal Membrane Oxygenation (ANZ ECMO) Influenza Investigators**, Davies A, Jones D, Bailey M, Beca J, Bellomo R, Blackwell N, Forrest P, Gattas D, Granger E, Herkes R, Jackson A, McGuinness S, Nair P, Pellegrino V, Pettilä V, Plunkett B, Pye R, Torzillo P, Webb S, Wilson M, Ziegenfuss M. Extracorporeal Membrane Oxygenation for 2009 Influenza A(H1N1) Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome. *JAMA* 2009; **302**: 1888-1895 [PMID: [19822628](#) DOI: [10.1001/jama.2009.1535](#)]
- 66 **Peek GJ**, Clemens F, Elbourne D, Firmin R, Hardy P, Hibbert C, Killer H, Mugford M, Thalanany M, Tiruvoipati R, Truesdale A, Wilson A. CESAR: conventional ventilatory support vs extracorporeal membrane oxygenation for severe adult respiratory failure. *BMC Health Serv Res* 2006; **6**: 163 [PMID: [17187683](#) DOI: [10.1186/1472-6963-6-163](#)]
- 67 **Karagiannidis C**, Brodie D, Strassmann S, Stoelben E, Philipp A, Bein T, Müller T, Windisch W. Extracorporeal membrane oxygenation: evolving epidemiology and mortality. *Intensive Care Med* 2016; **42**: 889-896 [PMID: [26942446](#) DOI: [10.1007/s00134-016-4273-z](#)]
- 68 **Thiagarajan RR**, Barbaro RP, Rycus PT, McMullan DM, Conrad SA, Fortenberry JD, Paden ML; ELSO member centers. Extracorporeal Life Support Organization Registry International Report 2016. *ASAIO J* 2017; **63**: 60-67 [PMID: [27984321](#) DOI: [10.1097/MAT.0000000000000475](#)]
- 69 **Munshi L**, Walkey A, Goligher E, Pham T, Uleryk EM, Fan E. Venovenous extracorporeal membrane oxygenation for acute respiratory distress syndrome: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Lancet Respir Med* 2019; **7**: 163-172 [PMID: [30642776](#) DOI: [10.1016/S2213-2600\(18\)30452-1](#)]
- 70 **Guru PK**, Seelhammer TG, Singh TD, Sanghavi DK, Chaudhary S, Riley JB, Friedrich T, Stulak JM, Haile DT, Kashyap R, Schears GJ. Outcomes of adult patients supported by extracorporeal membrane oxygenation (ECMO) following cardiopulmonary arrest. The Mayo Clinic experience. *J Card Surg* 2021; **36**: 3528-3539 [PMID: [34250642](#) DOI: [10.1111/jocs.15804](#)]
- 71 KDIGO Clinical Practice Guideline for Acute Kidney Injury. Available from: <https://kdigo.org/wp-content/uploads/2016/10/KDIGO-2012-AKI-Guideline-English.pdf>
- 72 **Bellomo R**, Ronco C. Continuous haemofiltration in the intensive care unit. *Crit Care* 2000; **4**: 339-345 [PMID: [11123877](#) DOI: [10.1186/cc718](#)]
- 73 **Ronco C**. Continuous Renal Replacement Therapy: Forty-year Anniversary. *Int J Artif Organs* 2017; **40**: 257-264 [PMID: [28574107](#) DOI: [10.5301/ijao.5000610](#)]
- 74 **Saunders H**, Sanghavi DK. Continuous Renal Replacement Therapy. In: StatPearls. Treasure Island (FL): StatPearls Publishing, 2023 Available from: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/32310488>

- 75 **Davenport A**, Honore PM. Continuous renal replacement therapy under special conditions like sepsis, burn, cardiac failure, neurotrauma, and liver failure. *Semin Dial* 2021; **34**: 457-471 [PMID: [34448261](#) DOI: [10.1111/sdi.13002](#)]
- 76 **Suetens C**, Latour K, Kärki T, Ricchizzi E, Kinross P, Moro ML, Jans B, Hopkins S, Hansen S, Lyytikäinen O, Reilly J, Deptula A, Zingg W, Plachouras D, Monnet DL; Healthcare-Associated Infections Prevalence Study Group. Prevalence of healthcare-associated infections, estimated incidence and composite antimicrobial resistance index in acute care hospitals and long-term care facilities: results from two European point prevalence surveys, 2016 to 2017. *Euro Surveill* 2018; **23** [PMID: [30458912](#) DOI: [10.2807/1560-7917.ES.2018.23.46.1800516](#)]
- 77 Hospital Acquired Infection. 2018. Available from: <https://cdc.gov/hai/data/index.html>
- 78 **Stahmeyer JT**, Lutze B, von Lengerke T, Chaberny IF, Krauth C. Hand hygiene in intensive care units: a matter of time? *J Hosp Infect* 2017; **95**: 338-343 [PMID: [28246001](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.jhin.2017.01.011](#)]
- 79 **Safdar N**, Anderson DJ, Braun BI, Carling P, Cohen S, Donskey C, Drees M, Harris A, Henderson DK, Huang SS, Juthani-Mehta M, Lautenbach E, Linkin DR, Meddings J, Miller LG, Milstone A, Morgan D, Sengupta S, Varman M, Yokoe D, Zerr DM; Research Committee of the Society for Healthcare Epidemiology of America. The evolving landscape of healthcare-associated infections: recent advances in prevention and a road map for research. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 2014; **35**: 480-493 [PMID: [24709716](#) DOI: [10.1086/675821](#)]
- 80 **Pryor R**. Latest Advancements in Infection Prevention Technology. Available from: <https://www.infectioncontrolday.com/view/latest-advancements-in-infection-prevention-technology>
- 81 **Shah A**, Kashyap R, Tosh P, Sampathkumar P, O'Horo JC. Guide to Understanding the 2019 Novel Coronavirus. *Mayo Clin Proc* 2020; **95**: 646-652 [PMID: [32122636](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.mayocp.2020.02.003](#)]
- 82 **Kandi V**. Implementation of Hospital Infection Control Committee: A Big Step Forward Towards Improved Patient Care
- 83 **Viana Martins CP**, Xavier CSF, Cobrado L. Disinfection methods against SARS-CoV-2: a systematic review. *J Hosp Infect* 2022; **119**: 84-117 [PMID: [34673114](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.jhin.2021.07.014](#)]
- 84 **Anderson DJ**, Chen LF, Weber DJ, Mochring RW, Lewis SS, Triplett PF, Blocker M, Becherer P, Schwab JC, Knelson LP, Lokhnygina Y, Rutala WA, Kanamori H, Gergen MF, Sexton DJ; CDC Prevention Epicenters Program. Enhanced terminal room disinfection and acquisition and infection caused by multidrug-resistant organisms and *Clostridium difficile* (the Benefits of Enhanced Terminal Room Disinfection study): a cluster-randomised, multicentre, crossover study. *Lancet* 2017; **389**: 805-814 [PMID: [28104287](#) DOI: [10.1016/S0140-6736\(16\)31588-4](#)]
- 85 **Rock C**, Hsu YJ, Curless MS, Carroll KC, Ross Howard T, Carson KA, Cummings S, Anderson M, Milstone AM, Maragakis LL. Ultraviolet-C Light Evaluation as Adjunct Disinfection to Remove Multidrug-Resistant Organisms. *Clin Infect Dis* 2022; **75**: 35-40 [PMID: [34636853](#) DOI: [10.1093/cid/ciab896](#)]
- 86 **Moreno-Manuel A**, Calabuig-Fariñas S, Obrador-Hevia A, Blasco A, Fernández-Díaz A, Sirera R, Camps C, Jantus-Lewintre E. dPCR application in liquid biopsies: divide and conquer. *Expert Rev Mol Diagn* 2021; **21**: 3-15 [PMID: [33305634](#) DOI: [10.1080/14737159.2021.1860759](#)]
- 87 **Walter K**. Mechanical Ventilation. *JAMA* 2021; **326**: 1452 [PMID: [34636861](#) DOI: [10.1001/jama.2021.13084](#)]
- 88 **Kacmarek RM**. The mechanical ventilator: past, present, and future. *Respir Care* 2011; **56**: 1170-1180 [PMID: [21801579](#) DOI: [10.4187/respcare.01420](#)]
- 89 **Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome Network**, Brower RG, Matthay MA, Morris A, Schoenfeld D, Thompson BT, Wheeler A. Ventilation with lower tidal volumes as compared with traditional tidal volumes for acute lung injury and the acute respiratory distress syndrome. *N Engl J Med* 2000; **342**: 1301-1308 [PMID: [10793162](#) DOI: [10.1056/NEJM200005043421801](#)]
- 90 **Petrucchi N**, De Feo C. Lung protective ventilation strategy for the acute respiratory distress syndrome. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2013; **2013**: CD003844 [PMID: [23450544](#) DOI: [10.1002/14651858.CD003844.pub4](#)]
- 91 **Putensen C**, Theuerkauf N, Zinserling J, Wrigge H, Pelosi P. Meta-analysis: ventilation strategies and outcomes of the acute respiratory distress syndrome and acute lung injury. *Ann Intern Med* 2009; **151**: 566-576 [PMID: [19841457](#) DOI: [10.7326/0003-4819-151-8-200910200-00011](#)]
- 92 **Qadir N**, Bartz RR, Cooter ML, Hough CL, Lanspa MJ, Banner-Goodspeed VM, Chen JT, Giovanni S, Gomaa D, Sjoding MW, Hajizadeh N, Komisarow J, Duggal A, Khanna AK, Kashyap R, Khan A, Chang SY, Tonna JE, Anderson HL 3rd, Liebler JM, Mosier JM, Morris PE, Genthon A, Louh IK, Tidswell M, Stephens RS, Esper AM, Dries DJ, Martinez A, Schreyer KE, Bender W, Tiwari A, Guru PK, Hanna S, Gong MN, Park PK; Severe ARDS: Generating Evidence (SAGE) Study Investigators; Society of Critical Care Medicine's Discovery Network. Variation in Early Management Practices in Moderate-to-Severe ARDS in the United States: The Severe ARDS: Generating Evidence Study. *Chest* 2021; **160**: 1304-1315 [PMID: [34089739](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.chest.2021.05.047](#)]
- 93 **Liesching T**, Kwok H, Hill NS. Acute applications of noninvasive positive pressure ventilation. *Chest* 2003; **124**: 699-713 [PMID: [12907562](#) DOI: [10.1378/chest.124.2.699](#)]
- 94 **Ambrosino N**, Vaghegini G. Noninvasive positive pressure ventilation in the acute care setting: where are we? *Eur Respir J* 2008; **31**: 874-886 [PMID: [18378782](#) DOI: [10.1183/09031936.00143507](#)]
- 95 **Rochweg B**, Brochard L, Elliott MW, Hess D, Hill NS, Nava S; Navalesi P Members Of The Steering Committee, Antonelli M, Brozek J, Conti G, Ferrer M, Guntupalli K, Jaber S, Keenan S, Mancebo J, Mehta S; Raoof S Members Of The Task Force. Official ERS/ATS clinical practice guidelines: noninvasive ventilation for acute respiratory failure. *Eur Respir J* 2017; **50** [PMID: [28860265](#) DOI: [10.1183/13993003.02426-2016](#)]
- 96 **Sepsis Factsheet - World Health Organization**. Available from: [https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/sepsis#:~:text=A%20recent%20scientific%20publication%20estimated,all%20global%20deaths%20\(1\)](https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/sepsis#:~:text=A%20recent%20scientific%20publication%20estimated,all%20global%20deaths%20(1))
- 97 **Marshall JC**, Dellinger RP, Levy M. The Surviving Sepsis Campaign: a history and a perspective. *Surg Infect (Larchmt)* 2010; **11**: 275-281 [PMID: [20524900](#) DOI: [10.1089/sur.2010.024](#)]
- 98 **Srzić I**, Neseek Adam V, Tunjić Pejak D. Sepsis definition: What's new in the treatment guidelines. *Acta Clin Croat* 2022; **61**: 67-72 [PMID: [36304809](#) DOI: [10.20471/acc.2022.61.s1.11](#)]
- 99 **Evans L**, Rhodes A, Alhazzani W, Antonelli M, Coopersmith CM, French C, Machado FR, McIntyre L, Ostermann M, Prescott HC, Schorr C, Simpson S, Wiersinga WJ, Alshamsi F, Angus DC, Arabi Y, Azevedo L, Beale R, Beilman G, Belley-Cote E, Burry L, Cecconi M, Centofanti J, Coz Yataco A, De Waele J, Dellinger RP, Doi K, Du B, Estenssoro E, Ferrer R, Gomersall C, Hodgson C, Möller MH, Iwashyna T, Jacob S, Kleinpell R, Klompas M, Koh Y, Kumar A, Kwizera A, Lobo S, Masur H, McLaughlin S, Mehta S, Mehta Y, Mer M, Nunnally M, Oczkowski S, Osborn T, Papathanassoglou E, Perner A, Puskarich M, Roberts J, Schweickert W, Seckel M, Sevransky J, Sprung CL, Welte T, Zimmerman J, Levy M. Surviving sepsis campaign: international guidelines for management of sepsis and septic shock 2021. *Intensive Care*




- Med 2021; **47**: 1181-1247 [PMID: [34599691](#) DOI: [10.1007/s00134-021-06506-y](#)]
- 100 **Leedahl DD**, Personett HA, Gajic O, Kashyap R, Schramm GE. Predictors of mortality among bacteremic patients with septic shock receiving appropriate antimicrobial therapy. *BMC Anesthesiol* 2014; **14**: 21 [PMID: [24661842](#) DOI: [10.1186/1471-2253-14-21](#)]
  - 101 **Kashyap R**, Singh TD, Rayes H, O'Horo JC, Wilson G, Bauer P, Gajic O. Association of septic shock definitions and standardized mortality ratio in a contemporary cohort of critically ill patients. *J Crit Care* 2019; **50**: 269-274 [PMID: [30660915](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.jcrc.2019.01.005](#)]
  - 102 **Rhodes A**, Evans LE, Alhazzani W, Levy MM, Antonelli M, Ferrer R, Kumar A, Sevransky JE, Sprung CL, Nunnally ME, Rochwerf B, Rubenfeld GD, Angus DC, Annane D, Beale RJ, Bellinhan GJ, Bernard GR, Chiche JD, Cooper-Smith C, De Backer DP, French CJ, Fujishima S, Gerlach H, Hidalgo JL, Hollenberg SM, Jones AE, Karnad DR, Kleinpell RM, Koh Y, Lisboa TC, Machado FR, Marini JJ, Marshall JC, Mazuski JE, McIntyre LA, McLean AS, Mehta S, Moreno RP, Myburgh J, Navalesi P, Nishida O, Osborn TM, Perner A, Plunkett CM, Ranieri M, Schorr CA, Seckel MA, Seymour CW, Shieh L, Shukri KA, Simpson SQ, Singer M, Thompson BT, Townsend SR, Van der Poll T, Vincent JL, Wiersinga WJ, Zimmerman JL, Dellinger RP. Surviving Sepsis Campaign: International Guidelines for Management of Sepsis and Septic Shock: 2016. *Intensive Care Med* 2017; **43**: 304-377 [PMID: [28101605](#) DOI: [10.1007/s00134-017-4683-6](#)]
  - 103 **Kashyap R**, Sherani KM, Dutt T, Gnanapandithan K, Sagar M, Vallabhajosyula S, Vakil AP, Surani S. Current Utility of Sequential Organ Failure Assessment Score: A Literature Review and Future Directions. *Open Respir Med J* 2021; **15**: 1-6 [PMID: [34249175](#) DOI: [10.2174/1874306402115010001](#)]
  - 104 **Jackson KE**, Semler MW. Advances in Sepsis Care. *Clin Chest Med* 2022; **43**: 489-498 [PMID: [36116816](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.ccm.2022.05.003](#)]
  - 105 **Kumar A**, Roberts D, Wood KE, Light B, Parrillo JE, Sharma S, Suppes R, Feinstein D, Zanotti S, Taiberg L, Gurka D, Kumar A, Cheang M. Duration of hypotension before initiation of effective antimicrobial therapy is the critical determinant of survival in human septic shock. *Crit Care Med* 2006; **34**: 1589-1596 [PMID: [16625125](#) DOI: [10.1097/01.CCM.0000217961.75225.E9](#)]
  - 106 **Ferrer R**, Martin-Loeches I, Phillips G, Osborn TM, Townsend S, Dellinger RP, Artigas A, Schorr C, Levy MM. Empiric antibiotic treatment reduces mortality in severe sepsis and septic shock from the first hour: results from a guideline-based performance improvement program. *Crit Care Med* 2014; **42**: 1749-1755 [PMID: [24717459](#) DOI: [10.1097/CCM.0000000000000330](#)]
  - 107 **Magill SS**, Edwards JR, Beldavs ZG, Dumyati G, Janelle SJ, Kainer MA, Lynfield R, Nadle J, Neuhauser MM, Ray SM, Richards K, Rodriguez R, Thompson DL, Fridkin SK; Emerging Infections Program Healthcare-Associated Infections and Antimicrobial Use Prevalence Survey Team. Prevalence of antimicrobial use in US acute care hospitals, May-September 2011. *JAMA* 2014; **312**: 1438-1446 [PMID: [25291579](#) DOI: [10.1001/jama.2014.12923](#)]
  - 108 **Rivers E**, Nguyen B, Havstad S, Ressler J, Muzzin A, Knoblich B, Peterson E, Tomlanovich M; Early Goal-Directed Therapy Collaborative Group. Early goal-directed therapy in the treatment of severe sepsis and septic shock. *N Engl J Med* 2001; **345**: 1368-1377 [PMID: [11794169](#) DOI: [10.1056/NEJMoa010307](#)]
  - 109 **ProCESS Investigators**, Yealy DM, Kellum JA, Huang DT, Barnato AE, Weissfeld LA, Pike F, Terndrup T, Wang HE, Hou PC, LoVecchio F, Filbin MR, Shapiro NI, Angus DC. A randomized trial of protocol-based care for early septic shock. *N Engl J Med* 2014; **370**: 1683-1693 [PMID: [24635773](#) DOI: [10.1056/NEJMoa1401602](#)]
  - 110 **ARISE Investigators**; ANZICS Clinical Trials Group, Peake SL, Delaney A, Bailey M, Bellomo R, Cameron PA, Cooper DJ, Higgins AM, Holdgate A, Howe BD, Webb SA, Williams P. Goal-directed resuscitation for patients with early septic shock. *N Engl J Med* 2014; **371**: 1496-1506 [PMID: [25272316](#) DOI: [10.1056/NEJMoa1404380](#)]
  - 111 **Mouncey PR**, Osborn TM, Power GS, Harrison DA, Sadique MZ, Grieve RD, Jahan R, Harvey SE, Bell D, Bion JF, Coats TJ, Singer M, Young JD, Rowan KM; ProMiSe Trial Investigators. Trial of early, goal-directed resuscitation for septic shock. *N Engl J Med* 2015; **372**: 1301-1311 [PMID: [25776532](#) DOI: [10.1056/NEJMoa1500896](#)]
  - 112 **Schramm GE**, Kashyap R, Mullan JJ, Gajic O, Afessa B. Septic shock: a multidisciplinary response team and weekly feedback to clinicians improve the process of care and mortality. *Crit Care Med* 2011; **39**: 252-258 [PMID: [21057312](#) DOI: [10.1097/CCM.0b013e3181ffde08](#)]
  - 113 **Panchal V**, Sivasubramanian BP, Samala Venkata V. Crystalloid Solutions in Hospital: A Review of Existing Literature. *Cureus* 2023; **15**: e39411 [PMID: [37362468](#) DOI: [10.7759/cureus.39411](#)]
  - 114 **Liu C**, Li H, Peng Z, Hu B, Dong Y, Gao X, Frank RD, Kashyap R, Gajic O, Kashani KB. Inclusion of Albumin in the Initial Resuscitation of Adult Patients with Medical Sepsis or Septic Shock: a Propensity Score-Matched Analysis. *Shock* 2021; **56**: 956-963 [PMID: [33988539](#) DOI: [10.1097/SHK.0000000000001810](#)]
  - 115 **Mehta Y**, Paul R, Ansari AS, Banerjee T, Gunaydin S, Nassiri AA, Pappalardo F, Premuzić V, Sathe P, Singh V, Vela ER. Extracorporeal blood purification strategies in sepsis and septic shock: An insight into recent advancements. *World J Crit Care Med* 2023; **12**: 71-88 [PMID: [37034019](#) DOI: [10.5492/wjccm.v12.i2.71](#)]
  - 116 **Saliba F**. The Molecular Adsorbent Recirculating System (MARS) in the intensive care unit: a rescue therapy for patients with hepatic failure. *Crit Care* 2006; **10**: 118 [PMID: [16542471](#) DOI: [10.1186/cc4825](#)]
  - 117 **Soni M**, Handa M, Singh KK, Shukla R. Recent nanoengineered diagnostic and therapeutic advancements in management of Sepsis. *J Control Release* 2022; **352**: 931-945 [PMID: [36273527](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.jconrel.2022.10.029](#)]
  - 118 **Zhang Y**, McCurdy MT, Ludmir J. Sepsis Management in the Cardiac Intensive Care Unit. *J Cardiovasc Dev Dis* 2023; **10** [PMID: [37887876](#) DOI: [10.3390/jcdd10100429](#)]
  - 119 **Zhao Y**, Pu M, Zhang J, Wang Y, Yan X, Yu L, He Z. Recent advancements of nanomaterial-based therapeutic strategies toward sepsis: bacterial eradication, anti-inflammation, and immunomodulation. *Nanoscale* 2021; **13**: 10726-10747 [PMID: [34165483](#) DOI: [10.1039/d1nr02706a](#)]
  - 120 **Zhou C**, Liu Y, Li Y, Shi L. Recent advances and prospects in nanomaterials for bacterial sepsis management. *J Mater Chem B* 2023; **11**: 10778-10792 [PMID: [37901894](#) DOI: [10.1039/d3tb02220j](#)]
  - 121 **Yu C**, Xian Y, Jing T, Bai M, Li X, Li J, Liang H, Yu G, Zhang Z. More patient-centered care, better healthcare: the association between patient-centered care and healthcare outcomes in inpatients. *Front Public Health* 2023; **11**: 1148277 [PMID: [37927879](#) DOI: [10.3389/fpubh.2023.1148277](#)]
  - 122 **Kashyap R**, Murthy S, Arteaga GM, Dong Y, Cooper L, Kovacevic T, Basavaraja C, Ren H, Qiao L, Zhang G, Sridharan K, Jin P, Wang T, Tuibeqa I, Kang A, Ravi MD, Ongun E, Gajic O, Tripathi S; SCCM Discovery CERTAINp Collaborative Investigators. Effectiveness of a Daily Rounding Checklist on Processes of Care and Outcomes in Diverse Pediatric Intensive Care Units Across the World. *J Trop Pediatr* 2021; **67** [PMID: [32853362](#) DOI: [10.1093/tropej/fmaa058](#)]
  - 123 **Tripathi S**, Kaur H, Kashyap R, Dong Y, Gajic O, Murthy S. A survey on the resources and practices in pediatric critical care of resource-rich and resource-limited countries. *J Intensive Care* 2015; **3**: 40 [PMID: [26457187](#) DOI: [10.1186/s40560-015-0106-3](#)]



- 124 **Wilson ME**, Krupa A, Hinds RF, Litell JM, Swetz KM, Akhouni A, Kashyap R, Gajic O, Kashani K. A video to improve patient and surrogate understanding of cardiopulmonary resuscitation choices in the ICU: a randomized controlled trial. *Crit Care Med* 2015; **43**: 621-629 [PMID: 25479118 DOI: 10.1097/CCM.0000000000000749]
- 125 **Chlan LL**, Weinert CR, Tracy MF, Skaar DJ, Gajic O, Ask J, Mandrekar J. Study protocol to test the efficacy of self-administration of dexmedetomidine sedative therapy on anxiety, delirium, and ventilator days in critically ill mechanically ventilated patients: an open-label randomized clinical trial. *Trials* 2022; **23**: 406 [PMID: 35578315 DOI: 10.1186/s13063-022-06391-w]

Driving pressure in mechanical ventilation: A review

Syeda Farheen Zaidi, Asim Shaikh, Daniyal Aziz Khan, Salim Surani, Iqbal Ratnani

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <div> <div> <b>Specialty type:</b> Critical care medicine </div> <div> <b>Provenance and peer review:</b> Invited article; Externally peer reviewed. </div> <div> <b>Peer-review model:</b> Single blind </div> <div> <b>Peer-review report's scientific quality classification</b> <div> Grade A (Excellent): 0 </div> <div> Grade B (Very good): 0 </div> <div> Grade C (Good): C </div> <div> Grade D (Fair): 0 </div> <div> Grade E (Poor): 0 </div> </div> <div> <b>P-Reviewer:</b> Tan X, China </div> <div> <b>Received:</b> September 23, 2023 </div> <div> <b>Peer-review started:</b> September 23, 2023 </div> <div> <b>First decision:</b> November 9, 2023 </div> <div> <b>Revised:</b> December 4, 2023 </div> <div> <b>Accepted:</b> January 5, 2024 </div> <div> <b>Article in press:</b> January 5, 2024 </div> <div> <b>Published online:</b> March 9, 2024 </div> <div>  </div> </div> | <div> <div> <b>Syeda Farheen Zaidi</b>, Department of Medicine, Queen Mary University, London E1 4NS, United Kingdom </div> <div> <b>Asim Shaikh</b>, Department of Medicine, Aga Khan University, Sindh, Karachi 74500, Pakistan </div> <div> <b>Daniyal Aziz Khan</b>, Department of Medicine, Jinnah Postgraduate Medical Center, Sindh, Karachi 75510, Pakistan </div> <div> <b>Salim Surani</b>, Department of Medicine and Pharmacology, Texas A and M University, College Station, TX 77843, United States </div> <div> <b>Iqbal Ratnani</b>, Department of Anesthesiology and Critical Care, Houston Methodist Hospital, Houston, TX 77030, United States </div> <div> <b>Corresponding author:</b> Salim Surani, FCCP, MD, Professor, Department of Medicine and Pharmacology, Texas A and M University, No. 40 Bizzell Street, College Station, TX 77843, United States. <a href="mailto:srsurani@hotmail.com">srsurani@hotmail.com</a> </div> </div> <div> <div> <b>Abstract</b> </div> <div> Driving pressure (<math>\Delta P</math>) is a core therapeutic component of mechanical ventilation (MV). Varying levels of <math>\Delta P</math> have been employed during MV depending on the type of underlying pathology and severity of injury. However, <math>\Delta P</math> levels have also been shown to closely impact hard endpoints such as mortality. Considering this, conducting an in-depth review of <math>\Delta P</math> as a unique, outcome-impacting therapeutic modality is extremely important. There is a need to understand the subtleties involved in making sure <math>\Delta P</math> levels are optimized to enhance outcomes and minimize harm. We performed this narrative review to further explore the various uses of <math>\Delta P</math>, the different parameters that can affect its use, and how outcomes vary in different patient populations at different pressure levels. To better utilize <math>\Delta P</math> in MV-requiring patients, additional large-scale clinical studies are needed. </div> </div> <div> <div> <b>Key Words:</b> Driving pressure; Acute respiratory distress syndrome; Mortality; Positive end-expiratory pressure; Ventilator induced lung injury; Mechanical ventilation </div> </div> |
|--|--|

©The Author(s) 2024. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core Tip:** Driving pressures ( $\Delta P$ ) of  $< 15$  have demonstrated the greatest benefit in mortality. It is most utilized in patients with acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS). Some large-scale randomized controlled trials are currently underway; their results will dictate the outcomes of certain  $\Delta P$ s under specialized conditions, such as the feasibility of reducing  $\Delta P$  in ARDS patients on mechanical ventilation and the impact of lateral positioning on  $\Delta P$ . It is clear, however, that careful implementation of  $\Delta P$ s can greatly improve outcomes.

**Citation:** Zaidi SF, Shaikh A, Khan DA, Surani S, Ratnani I. Driving pressure in mechanical ventilation: A review. *World J Crit Care Med* 2024; 13(1): 88385

**URL:** <https://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3141/full/v13/i1/88385.htm>

**DOI:** <https://dx.doi.org/10.5492/wjccm.v13.i1.88385>

## INTRODUCTION

Driving pressure ( $\Delta P$ ) is a fundamental element in mechanical ventilation. Its primary function is to overcome the elastic forces of the pulmonary system. It is derived from the difference between end-inspiratory airway pressure, commonly known as the plateau pressure ( $P_{plat}$ ), and positive end-expiratory pressure (PEEP) in the absence of spontaneous respiration[1-4].

$\Delta P$  is derived from the ventilator and serves as a function of respiratory compliance and tidal volume. It reflects the pressure difference within a singular breath and is one of the major parameters implicated in lung stress[5,6]. Recent studies have shown a plausible association between  $\Delta P$  and improved survival in patients with acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS)[5,7-13]. Even though it is commonly used across critical care centers around the globe, it is a measure that requires further introspection to harness its predictive potential and guide safe and effective ventilation.

This review article discusses the dynamics of mechanical ventilation and explores the role of  $\Delta P$ , its significance in recent studies, and the resulting implications for future research.

## PHYSIOLOGY AND MECHANICS OF MECHANICAL VENTILATION

Mechanical ventilation allows gas exchange and attenuates increased work of breathing in the setting of an acute compromise of the respiratory system. The mechanics are expressed through indices such as pressure, flow, volume, resistance, work of breathing, and compliance, which directly influence lung volumes, functional residual capacity, and the resulting gas exchange[5].

Physiologically, the respiratory circuit works as a negative pressure system. On inspiration, the diaphragm is pushed down, and negative pleural cavity pressure is generated. A net negative pressure in the airway serves as a suction for air to be brought into the lungs. The negative pressure then, in turn, decreases the right atrial pressure and generates a similar suction effect in the inferior vena cava, which results in an increase in venous return[14].

During mechanical ventilation, however, this physiology is altered, and a positive pressure is transmitted into the pulmonary system instead. This leads to a more positive pressure in the pleural space and less of that suction effect. This positive pressure is also exerted on the right atrium, which leads to a decrease in venous return and preload. The net impact is a reduced cardiac output due to the underfilling of blood in the left heart and low mean arterial pressures[15]. An understanding of the effects of artificial ventilation is important to guide management in patients and adjust for the consequences.

The baby lung concept was coined by Gattinoni and Pesenti[16] after they observed computed tomography scans of patients with ARDS or acute lung injury. They noticed that the total aerated lung tissue of these patients held dimensions of 300-550 g, similar to a 5-6-year-old child. They proposed that the ARDS lung is not stiff but, in fact, functionally small—suggesting that the elasticity of the lung is most likely intact and that the lung tissue may change dimensions after recruitment maneuvers such as prone positioning. They highlighted that gentle lung treatment should thus be employed to avoid baro-volutrauma inflicted by standard aggressive resuscitative strategies. This theory has gained traction as further research on ARDS has supported their findings, and the discovery and application of  $\Delta P$  in research has improved outcomes[17]. In general, a tailored approach to ventilation is required to match a patient's variable physiology to reduce the chances of ventilator-induced lung injury (VILI).

## FACTORS THAT INFLUENCE THE MECHANICS OF ARTIFICIAL VENTILATION

### Impedance

The forces that impede ventilation include non-elastic or respiratory system resistance, which occurs when gas flows within the airway circuit, and elastic resistance, which occurs in the absence of gas flow in the circuit[18]. Examples of non-elastic resistance include frictional resistance to gas flow, viscoelastic resistance from the deformation of thoracic tissues, and finally, the inertia of gas flow and tissue movement[18]. While small levels of impedance do not always mean

underventilation of lung tissues, higher levels of impedance require higher  $\Delta P$ s for effective ventilation. These forms of resistance can be reflected in the equation: (Resistance  $R = \Delta \text{ pressure} / \text{flow}$ ).

The elastic resistance comprises of resistance exerted by the chest wall and lung tissue, along with resistance exerted by the surface forces at the alveolar gas-liquid interface. The elastic resistance can be used to derive total compliance of the lung and the chest wall[18]. These forms of resistance can be represented by the following equations: (Compliance  $C_{rs} = \Delta \text{ volume} / \Delta \text{ pressure}$ ), [Elastance (EL)  $EL_{rs} = \Delta \text{ pressure} / \Delta \text{ volume} = 1 / C$ ].

As a rule, high levels of compliance, and therefore lower levels of EL, allow for less effective mechanical ventilation at lower  $\Delta P$ s. Hence, in certain conditions that alter these mechanics, such as in emphysema, which leads to higher compliance, increased levels of  $\Delta P$  are required to maintain adequate levels of ventilation.

## PRESSURE

### Airway pressure

Airway pressure is equal to alveolar pressure in the resting state and depicts the pressure generated to overcome the retractive elastic forces of the pulmonary system. It is reflected in the following equation[19,20]; (airway pressure = flow x resistance + alveolar pressure).

Airway pressure dictates the  $\Delta P$ s required for adequate ventilation in all patients. Higher alveolar pressures and general airway resistance require increasing levels of  $\Delta P$  to maintain effective ventilation.

### Pplat

Pplat is the pressure exerted by the ventilator into the alveoli and small airways of the lung. It is calculated during an inspiratory pause of 0.5-1 s on the ventilator when the respiratory muscles are relaxed. This pressure approximates the mean peak alveolar pressure[21,22]. As noted previously, resting high Pplats are incorporated in  $\Delta P$  calculations in order to identify requirements for overcoming inside pressures.

### Transpulmonary pressure

Transpulmonary pressure ( $P_{TP}$ ) is the distending pressure of the lungs and is derived by calculating the difference between the pressure within the alveoli ( $P_{ALV}$ ) and the pleural pressure ( $P_{PL}$ )[23]. The transpulmonary pressure is described by the following formula: ( $P_{TP} = P_{ALV} - P_{PL}$ ).

### $\Delta P$

$\Delta P$  is derived from the difference between Pplat and PEEP. It is essentially the pressure required to open the alveolar sacs. Since static lung compliance ( $C_{stat}$ ) is derived from the formula; Tidal volume / (Pplat-PEEP),  $\Delta P$  is derived as an inverse function of respiratory system compliance ( $C_{rs}$ ). The higher the  $\Delta P$ , the lower the compliance of the lung and, therefore, an increased risk of volutrauma. Henceforth,  $\Delta P$  is the foundational pillar of mechanical ventilation. Adequate  $\Delta P$  levels are needed for effective air delivery to overcome resistances, high inner pressures, and losses during ventilation. It is described by the following equations[24]: ( $\Delta P = P_{plat} - PEEP$ ), ( $\Delta P = VT / C_{rs}$ ).

### Transpulmonary $\Delta P$

Transpulmonary  $\Delta P$  ( $\Delta P_{PL}$ ) can be defined as the difference between the  $P_{TP}$  at end inspiration and end-expiration.

### Peak pressure

Peak pressure is the maximum recorded pressure at the end of inspiration in the presence of airflow. Peak pressure is dependent on tidal volume, respiratory rate, and airflow[14,20].

### Intrinsic PEEP

Intrinsic peak expiratory pressure reflects the pressure exerted by the residual volume in the lung due to incomplete exhalation. It can be calculated by doing an expiratory pause and measuring the end-expiratory pressure[14].

### Stress

Lung stress refers to the pressure required to distend the lung against the counterforce exerted by the chest wall. Stress is depicted best by  $P_{TP}$ , which is the difference between airway pressure ( $P_{aw}$ ) and  $P_{PL}$ . Its formula is represented by ( $P_{aw} - P_{PL}$ ).

Despite its high predictability,  $P_{TP}$  is not frequently used due to the difficulty of calculation, and Pplat is thus used as an alternative. Pplat is reflective of alveolar pressure when the airflow is zero and is calculated during an inspiratory pause on the ventilator when the respiratory muscles are relaxed.

### Strain

Lung strain is directly related to lung stress and refers to the change in lung volume when compared to its volume during regular respiration[20,23,25].



## MODIFIABLE INPUTS IN ARTIFICIAL MECHANICAL VENTILATION

### Tidal volume

Tidal volume is the amount of air exchanged during ventilation at rest and is matched by ideal body weight or approximations based on the patient's disposition[14]. Tidal volume follows a proportional relationship with  $\Delta P$  in mechanical ventilation. Higher tidal volumes increase  $\Delta P$ s. This can be modified as needed.

### PEEP

PEEP or extrinsic PEEP is the end-expiration pressure that is delivered by mechanical ventilation to prevent the lung from collapsing. It is important to maintain the patency of the small airways and alveoli. This, in turn, increases lymphatic flow and allows adequate drainage of the lung. Therefore, lower levels of PEEP increase  $\Delta P$ s.

### Respiratory rate

The rate of ventilation is set to achieve target levels of carbon dioxide according to the patient's metabolic demands[14]. Respiratory rate is a component of mechanical power (MP) along with  $\Delta P$ . These levels can be changed depending on ventilation requirements and desired MP metrics.

## MEASURES OF PATIENT-MACHINE INTERACTION

### Mechanical energy

Mechanical energy (EnergyL) refers to various forms of energy transferred after each ventilatory cycle and can be derived simply through Pplat ( $\Delta PL$ ) and the EL of the lung. It is described in the following formula(s): ( $\text{EnergyL} = \Delta PL \times 2 / EL$ ), [ $\text{EnergyL} = \Delta V^2 \times [(0.5 \times ERS + RR \times (1 + I:E) / 60 \times I:E \times Raw) + \Delta V \times PEEP]$ ].

### MP and intensity

MP refers to the EnergyL multiplied by the rate of respiration, thus reflecting the EnergyL transferred per minute from artificial ventilation. This value captures both static and dynamic metrics that influence respiration[26]. MP has recently emerged as a novel and promising predictor of VILI. While its incorporation clinically is yet to be widened, it has shown promise. Maintaining lower rates of MP by considering the dynamic metrics it incorporates, can reduce rates of VILI. The formula of MP is reflected as [ $MP = (\text{EnergyL} \times RR)$  or  $RR \times W = RR \int_0^{VT} P_{aw} dV$ ]

## CLINICAL RELEVANCE OF $\Delta P$

In recent years, the understanding behind VILI has rapidly expanded from a limited perspective of pressures, volumes, and tidal cycles to an understanding of forces and their interplay in periods of stress and strain while being subjected to different forms of energy and power. The value of  $\Delta P$  has recently gained traction in research and practice due to key findings demonstrating the impact of high  $\Delta P$ s, resulting in low compliance and increased risk of volutrauma. Ultimately lead to higher morbidity and mortality in patients requiring artificial ventilation-particularly in cases of ARDS.

A meta-analysis by Amato *et al*[3] analyzed 9 randomized controlled trials and demonstrated that in intensive care settings, ARDS patients with elevated  $\Delta P$ s of 15 cm H<sub>2</sub>O were positively associated with higher mortality (relative risk, 1.41; 95%CI: 1.31 to 1.51;  $P < 0.001$ ), (relative risk, 1.36; 95%CI: 1.17 to 1.58;  $P < 0.001$ ), after every 1 standard increment in  $\Delta P$  (approximately 7 cm of water). This result was despite the protective range of tidal volumes and Pplat[3]. A  $\Delta P$  less than 15 cm H<sub>2</sub>O was considered to be a safe threshold to guide ventilation in ARDS patients and decrease mortality[3]. This study, despite its limitations, provided a significant understanding of the delicate role  $\Delta P$ s can play in the management of ARDS and the intricate and precise difference the slightest of modifications can make.

In addition, the large observational cohort study to understand the global impact of Severe Acute Respiratory failure (LUNG-SAFE), a multicenter, international study, was conducted to identify the incidence of ARDS in intensive care units but also to collect information about the associated ventilatory management, therapies, and outcomes. The multivariate analyses concluded that high peak pressures, higher Pplats, high  $\Delta P$ s of  $> 14$  cm H<sub>2</sub>O, and low PEEP were associated with increased mortality in these patients[27].

This notion gained additional strength when Bellani *et al*[28], in their retrospective study, also demonstrated that a higher  $\Delta P$  was associated with higher mortality rates. Chiumello *et al*[2] revealed that ARDS patients with higher than threshold values of  $\Delta P$  experienced lung stress and thus were likely to experience more ventilator-associated lung injury due to cyclic stretch. It can, therefore, be inferred that the  $\Delta P$  reflects the stress on the lungs and that outputs like tidal volumes should be adjusted for  $\Delta P$  instead of traditional measures. Similarly, PEEP can be adjusted to accommodate the loss of airway recruitment, increased levels of stress and strain, and the resulting increase in  $\Delta P$ . A higher PEEP will improve lung compliance and attenuate the high  $\Delta P$ s resulting from lung inhomogeneity[29,30].

Villar *et al*[31] provided evidence that  $\Delta P$  was related to an increase in hospital mortality despite optimized protective ventilation. In addition, Urner *et al*[32] assessed the dose-effect relationship between  $\Delta P$  and survival. A hazard ratio of 1.064 (95%CI 1.057-1.071) was seen with a daily increment of  $\Delta P$ . A higher mortality was noted with  $\Delta P$  levels of  $\geq 15$  cm H<sub>2</sub>O, even if present for brief period. Furthermore, a higher  $\Delta P$  level had a greater increase in mortality when compared

to  $\text{PaO}_2/\text{FiO}_2$  or other metrics of oxygenation.

While it has emerged as a promising metric to help attenuate events of VILI, despite reliable estimation of lung pressures,  $\Delta P$  alone may not provide an accurate measure of risk. The process of VILI occurs due to a complex interplay of various forces, therefore multiple parameters need to be accounted for and addressed when managing mechanical ventilation in these cases.

## MONITORING, MEASUREMENT, AND PATIENT CHARACTERISTICS

$\Delta P$  is measured in two ways. Firstly, in the setting of an absence of spontaneous breathing, an end-inspiratory hold of a few seconds on the ventilator provides the value of Pplat. The  $\Delta P$  can be derived from the following formula (Pplat-PEEP). This method can be vulnerable to oversimplification and bias when auto-PEEP is significant and not accounted for. It can also be erroneous when clinical leaks such as bronchopleural fistulas or micro leaks are found in the apparatus or tubing. These errors can result in second-by-second variability in Pplat values. A way to counter this discrepancy is to shift the ventilator to volume control mode and set a shorter inspiratory pause of 0.3 s. This method will provide consistent measures of Pplat and thus more reliability due to shorter occlusion periods[33].

Foti *et al*[34] described the method of calculating  $\Delta P$  in static conditions with pressure support ventilation. The derivation of Pplat is performed after an end-inspiratory hold and respiratory muscle relaxation [when the pressure generated by the ventilator (Paw) reaches a plateau] This method was proven by Akoumianaki *et al*[35] to overestimate Pplat and  $\Delta P$  due to confounding by expiratory muscle activity. Another potential problem that distorts an accurate read of the Pplat is reverse triggering, wherein a patient initiates inspiratory effort during the middle or end of a passive inspiration by the ventilator. This is a form of ventilator desynchrony that tends to occur when a patient is weaning off sedation or paralysis. This results in an underestimation of Pplat due to a misleading drop in end-inspiratory pressures [36].

Therefore, in the case of spontaneous breathing, the derivation of  $\Delta P$  becomes slightly more complex, as the patient component of respiratory effort needs to be accounted for, which is essentially driving the breath. Therefore, the pressure applied by the ventilator (Pplat-PEEP) needs to be added to the pressure generated by the respiratory muscles; *i.e.*,  $P_{PL}$ . The  $P_{PL}$  can be accurately estimated through esophageal manometry, and this dynamic measurement is called the PL swing. The swing describes the  $\Delta P$  for insufflation of the lung and generation of flow representing the overall change in  $P_{PL}$ [37]. Therefore, during spontaneous breathing, the formula of  $\Delta P$  changes to the following:  $\Delta P = (\text{Pplat-PEEP} + \Delta P_{PL})$ .

Another important value Bertoni *et al*[38] investigated was the  $\Delta P_{OCC}$  (occluded inspiratory airway pressure), also known as the Pes swing. This value emerged from performing an expiratory hold to ascertain the patient's inspiratory effort. The deflection depicts the change in  $P_{PL}$ . This was described as dynamic  $P_{PL}$ . The equation to describe dynamic  $P_{PL}$  is: Predicted dynamic  $P_{PL} = [\Delta P_{Ldyn} - (P_{peak} - PEEP) - 0.66 \times \Delta P_{OCC}]$ . In addition to this, Telias *et al*[39] also showed the value of the airway occlusion pressure (P0.1) metric that is measured in the first 100 ms. of an occlusion. This metric was used to accurately detect inspiratory effort and low ventilatory drive. P0.1 can also be used to ascertain high values of dynamic.

## $\Delta P$ IN SPECIAL POPULATIONS

### ARDS

In ARDS, the lung becomes less compliant, resulting in a reduced proportion of recruitable tissue that can be ventilated. This was best illustrated by the previously described baby lung concept[16]. These alterations thus require modulation of ventilatory techniques to account for the loss of lung volume, such as adjusting tidal volume with compliance and increasing PEEP to target  $\Delta P$ [3]. As discussed earlier, many studies have described the role of  $\Delta P$  in patients with ARDS. The strong association of cyclical stretch and lung stress correlates with  $\Delta P$  and overall survival in ARDS.

Blondonnet *et al*[40] analyzed  $\Delta P$  at baseline and at 24 h in patients who had developed ARDS. The analysis showed that both baseline  $\Delta P$  and respiratory rate were significantly lower.  $\Delta P$  greater than 16.5 cm  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  was predictive for ARDS development and vice versa. Similarly, Haudebourg *et al*[11] demonstrated that  $\Delta P$ -targeted ventilation in patients with moderate to severe ARDS improved ventilatory parameters such as increased tidal volumes, lower MP requirement, and reduced respiratory rate. In addition, Guérin *et al*[7], in their study, showed that  $\Delta P$  was more strongly associated with survival as compared to PEEP and tidal volume in ARDS patients. While many studies have highlighted the role of  $\Delta P$  and its influence on outcomes, some studies suggest otherwise.

One such study by Romano *et al*[41] compared limiting  $\Delta P$  with standard lung protective measures during ventilation of patients with ARDS. The tidal volume was set according to ideal weight; 4-8 mL/kg and a  $\Delta P$  of 10 or the lowest possible was applied. The comparison group was ventilated according to the ARDSNet protocol with adjustments made in tidal volume based on Pplat. It was seen that both the  $\Delta P$  and tidal volumes were lower in the  $\Delta P$ -limited group as opposed to the conventional group, although there was no effect on outcomes.

### Extracorporeal membrane oxygenation

Extracorporeal membrane oxygenation (ECMO), an external circuit to directly oxygenate the blood and remove carbon dioxide, was unveiled in the 1970s, but its use took off in more recent years, increasing to a whopping 433% since 2006 [42]. ECMO is used to rest the lungs and decrease stress, strain, and intensity experienced in mechanical ventilation. It provides cardiac, respiratory, or cardiorespiratory support when needed. Ultra-low tidal volumes are employed, and

various strategies are used to achieve this. Current guidelines for mechanical ventilation with ECMO, target Pplat and tidal volumes corrected for ideal body weight[43].

A study by Gupta *et al*[44] analyzed  $\Delta P$ s pre- and post-ECMO initiation to compare how high and low  $\Delta P$ s influence mortality and outcomes. In this study, 46% of patients had increased  $\Delta P$ s and higher drops in PEEP post-ECMO initiation. The study also showed a significantly longer length of ECMO stay in patients, perhaps due to poor parameters influencing clinician decision of weaning. High  $\Delta P$  in ECMO was seen as a strong predictor of 30-d mortality in both adjusted and unadjusted analyses of patients receiving ECMO in both groups.

Magunia *et al*[45] showed in their study of patients receiving VV-ECMO that survivors had increased compliance levels and lower  $\Delta P$ s as compared to non-survivors. Similarly, Chiu *et al*, in their study of patients with severe ARDS on ECMO, showed that the cut-off point between survivors and non-survivors was a 33% change in  $\Delta P$  within the first 12 h with a sensitivity of 78% and a specificity of 67.9%[46].

In the study by Del Sorbo *et al*[47], the effects of changing  $\Delta P$  were correlated with various variables. A linear relationship was demonstrated between the change in  $\Delta P$  and the concentration of certain inflammatory mediators that correlate with VILI in lung epithelial cells. This finding suggests a strong predictive potential for VILI if  $\Delta P$  is utilized adequately in these patients.

### Surgical

In the surgical setting, there is a high likelihood of pulmonary complications, particularly in thoracic surgery, due to direct injury of lung tissues and open ventilation of one lung. This results in a heightened immune response and increased pulmonary vascular permeability, resulting in ARDS[48].

Blank *et al*[49] analyzed the  $\Delta P$  and tidal volumes of patients undergoing thoracic surgery with two or one-lung ventilation and found that  $\Delta P$  was a risk factor for overall postoperative morbidity with an odds ratio of 1.034 (97.5%CI. 1.001 to 1.068). In a meta-analysis of surgical patients, Neto and colleagues demonstrated a positive correlation between postoperative respiratory complications in patients with higher  $\Delta P$ s with an odds ratio of 1.16 for each 1 cm H<sub>2</sub>O increase in  $\Delta P$ . No significant associations were found with tidal volume, and PEEP was only influential if it altered the  $\Delta P$ [50].

In a cohort study conducted by Mathis *et al*[51] of cardiac patients undergoing surgery, modified  $\Delta P$  was independently associated with decreased pulmonary complications. However, it was not clear whether active control of  $\Delta P$  would result in improved outcomes, and the method of controlling or reducing  $\Delta P$  was not particularly defined in their study.

Park *et al*[52] randomized patients who were receiving elective thoracic surgery into two ventilatory groups. One group was ventilated with standard measures of low tidal volumes, a PEEP of 5 cm H<sub>2</sub>O, and tailored maneuvers to increase recruitment were utilized as needed. Low tidal volumes were used in the second group, but PEEP was titrated according to the desired  $\Delta P$ . Postoperative pulmonary complications were higher in the first conventional group (12.2%) as compared to the second group, where  $\Delta P$  was titrated (5.5%). The incidence of ARDS was also elevated in the first group (5 patients) as opposed to the second group (0 patients). Despite the impressive findings, there was no impact on the development of ARDS by day 7, nor was there any decrease in the length of intensive care unit (ICU) and hospital stay.

### COPD

In the setting of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, there is increased air trapping, obstruction, and elevated airway resistance. This leads to an increase in end-expiratory lung volume and an increase in end-expiratory alveolar pressure—also referred to as intrinsic PEEP. It is thus necessary to utilize an end-expiratory and inspiratory hold to accurately generate compliance and therefore  $\Delta P$ [53]. Although specific studies on COPD patients and the role of  $\Delta P$  in their ventilation have not been captured, COPD patients require monitoring to ensure the emptying of lung air and thus, PEEP is primarily adjusted.

### Obesity

Obese patients typically have higher chest wall EL, low or more negative  $P_{TP}$ , and lower compliance. Due to the variability of these values, a true reflection of  $\Delta P$  cannot be obtained accurately. In obese patients, transpulmonary  $\Delta P$  is more reliable, but more studies are required to better explain these assumptions[54]. De Jong *et al*[55] studied the relationship between  $\Delta P$  during the first day of ventilation and 90-d mortality in 100 obese patients and 262 non-obese patients with ARDS but found no association between  $\Delta P$  and mortality in obese patients. A limitation of the study was the reliance on body mass index as a measure of obesity and body fat percentage was not accounted for.

### Pregnancy

In pregnancy, the physiology of the respiratory symptom is altered. Due to the chemical effects of progesterone and prostaglandins E1 and E2, bronchodilation occurs. Prostaglandin F2 $\alpha$ , however, can increase airway resistance and constrict bronchial smooth muscles. In addition, due to uterine distension, the diaphragm is elevated, and there is an increase in end-expiratory abdominal pressure ( $P_{ga}$ ). The  $P_{pl}$  also increases, leading to a reduction in expiratory residual volume (ERV) and functional residual capacity (FRC) due to early closure of small airways. The chest height also becomes shorter and ERV is 8%-40% lower during the second half of pregnancy. The tidal volume and occlusion pressure also increase, reflecting a need for adjustment for ventilation[56,57].

Respiratory failure in pregnancy is rare, occurring in 1 in 10000 pregnancies, but its incidence has increased, particularly since coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19)[58]. A study by Vasquez *et al*[59] showed that respiratory mechanics in pregnant females remained similar to the general population that required ventilation in cases of COVID. In a study by

Lapinsky *et al*[60], they conducted a retrospective analysis of the impact of COVID-19 on mechanical ventilation parameters. In the case of  $\Delta P$ s, survivors had an average of  $< 14$  cm H<sub>2</sub>O, and non-survivors had higher  $\Delta P$ s. Post-delivery, there was an increase in the PaO<sub>2</sub>/FiO<sub>2</sub> ratio, but there was no change in static compliance or  $\Delta P$ .

### Pediatric

The first pediatric study to assess  $\Delta P$  in mechanically ventilated children was conducted by Schelven *et al*[13]. In their study, they demonstrated higher disease severity, MV indication, and an increase in extubation time in patients with higher  $\Delta P$ [1]. Similarly, a retrospective study by Rauf *et al*[9] assessed the effects of  $\Delta P$  on morbidity and mortality in children admitted to the ICU with ARDS. The study divided the children into two groups; one with  $\Delta P$  of 15 cm H<sub>2</sub>O in the first hour and the other with lower than 15 cm H<sub>2</sub>O  $\Delta P$ . It was seen that children with lower pressures had significantly lower morbidity in ARDS. A study by Yehya *et al*[61], however, suggested that  $\Delta P$  in children with ARDS was not an independent predictor of mortality. It is worth noting that  $\Delta P$  was not accurately defined in either of these studies.

### Elderly

Aging can result in an alteration of lung physiology through increased pro-inflammatory and fibrotic factors. Decreased chest wall compliance and higher levels of air trapping are noted due to the loss of lung tissue, which ultimately leads to a reduction in FEV1[62]. No study has specifically explored the effects of aging on  $\Delta P$ . Theoretically, it is assumed that it would increase  $\Delta P$  due to the change in compliance. It is clear that elderly patients are far more susceptible to higher morbidity and mortality in the ICU setting, and several studies have reported age as a strong predictor for mortality[63-66].

### Heart failure

Cardiac failure due to structural and functional causes frequently results in pulmonary edema, which requires mechanical ventilation strategies. In a fluid-filled lung, the lung's compliance dramatically decreases, and the resistive forces increase. The lung behaves in a similar way to ARDS due to the pulmonary edema and, therefore, holds the same pathological changes in mechanics.

In an observational study by Yang *et al*[67], they analyzed 632 patients with heart failure who required invasive ventilation. It was found that higher  $\Delta P$ s above a threshold of 14.27 cm H<sub>2</sub>O were found to be independently associated with increased in-hospital mortality if patients were ventilated over 48 h. With each increment of 1 cm H<sub>2</sub>O of  $\Delta P$ , an increased odds ratio of 1.12 in the risk of in-hospital mortality was observed. In contrast, Schmid *et al*'s study showed that there was no association with mortality in non-ARDS patients, including patients with heart failure and other cardiac-related diseases[10]. A summary of the cumulative findings of  $\Delta P$  in special populations is shown in Table 1.

## CLINICAL OUTCOMES

A cohort study by Goodwin *et al*[68] examined electronic health records to ascertain the importance of  $\Delta P$  and EL in influencing clinical outcomes. The study assessed various factors in 2334 homogenous patients with respiratory failure in the ICU. After adjustment for covariates, exposure to  $\Delta P$ s  $> 15$  cm H<sub>2</sub>O was associated with a 19% increased risk (1.19; CI 1.07-1.33) of mortality and 1.5 fewer ventilator-free days as compared to controls. Increased respiratory EL of  $> 2$  cm H<sub>2</sub>O/mL/kg was also associated with a 13% increase in the risk of mortality without any impact on the length of stay or ventilatory-free days. This study established a time-weighted averaging method to derive exposure of  $\Delta P$  and other metrics to give a consistent reading of  $\Delta P$  and its resulting influence[2].

$\Delta P$  and EL have been shown by numerous studies as predictors of reduced lung function, increased stress, and a high likelihood of VILI. Employing LUNG-SAFE ventilation strategies has expanded from lowering tidal volume to acceptable thresholds of plateau  $\Delta P$ s and reducing ventilation frequency. Currently, values of Pplat of 30 cm H<sub>2</sub>O and  $\Delta P$  of 15 cm H<sub>2</sub>O are considered the upper limit. Intervention is thus necessary to tailor ventilatory care[69-71].

## FUTURE DIRECTIONS AND LATEST RESEARCH

Many studies have provided significant insight into the relevance of  $\Delta P$  as a detrimental factor in guiding ventilation. These studies have demonstrated this by showcasing high numbers of adverse events in the setting of elevated  $\Delta P$ . It is worth noting that these studies are not without limitations, with many of them lacking causality. Therefore, there is a need for more comparative analyses to better predict the validity of  $\Delta P$  when compared to other parameters such as PEEP, EL, tidal volume, MP, *etc.* A standardized method of quantifying  $\Delta P$  is also crucial to ensure accuracy, and a protocol should be introduced for clinicians to follow if they plan to conduct further research on the impact of  $\Delta P$ . The adjunct of additional modalities, such as Electrical Impedance Tomography (EIT) and Ultrasound, will further improve validity and give valuable insight[27].  $\Delta P$  in ECMO should also be utilized and studied to extract valuable findings.

It is common in studies to derive  $\Delta P$ s during passive ventilation, but efforts should be made to explore  $\Delta P$ s in the presence of spontaneous breathing. This will deliver additional comparative data and assess whether there are any shifts in  $\Delta P$  while revealing additional metrics that may directly or indirectly influence results. The newer generation of ventilators should also be introduced when feasible to guide clinicians in accounting for all the dynamic and static forces



**Table 1 Findings from clinical studies regarding driving pressure**

| Population    | Ref.                         | Study design   | Sample  | Findings  |
|---------------|------------------------------|--|---|---|
| ARDS          | Blondonnet <i>et al</i> [40] | Prospective cohort; secondary analysis                   | 221 patients with at least 1 risk factor for ARDS   | 15% developed ARDS within 7 d who had higher baseline $\Delta P$  |
| ARDS          | Guerin <i>et al</i> [7]      | 2 randomized controlled trials<br><br>Secondary analysis | 787 patients  | DP was more strongly associated with survival as compared to PEEP and tidal volume in ARDS patients<br><br>PEEP and Tidal volume were not associated with death in any model  |
| ARDS          | Romano <i>et al</i> [41]     | Pilot randomized, controlled, nonblinded trial           | 31 patients with ARDS on invasive mechanical ventilation with a driving pressure of $\geq 13$ cm H <sub>2</sub> O | DP and tidal volumes were lower in the driving pressure-limited group as opposed to the conventional group, although there was no effect on outcomes  |
| ARDS          | Chiumello <i>et al</i> [2]   | Prospective cohort                                       | 150 patients  | At ICU admission, non-surviving patients had a higher arterial carbon dioxide compared to survivors; The transpulmonary driving pressure was significantly related to the airway DP; The transpulmonary driving pressure was significantly related to lung stress                                 |
| ARDS          | Amato <i>et al</i> [3]       | Meta-analysis of 9 RCTs                                  | 3562 patients in the ICU  | ARDS patients with elevated DP of 15cm H <sub>2</sub> O were positively associated with higher mortality; A DP of less than 15 cm H <sub>2</sub> O was a safe threshold to guide ventilation in ARDS patients and decrease mortality  |
| ARDS          | Bellani <i>et al</i> [27]    | Prospective cohort                                       | 459 ICUs; 12906 patients  | High peak pressures, higher plateau pressures, high driving pressures of $> 14$ cm H <sub>2</sub> O, and low peep were associated with increased mortality; There was a direct relationship between both plateau and DP and mortality   |
| ARDS          | Bellani <i>et al</i> [29]    | Retrospective cohort study                               | 154 patients  | DP was higher, compliance was lower and peak pressure was similar, in non-survivors versus survivors; Lower respiratory system compliance and higher driving pressure were each independently associated with an increased risk of death  |
| ARDS          | Urner <i>et al</i> [32]      | Registry-based cohort study                              | 9 ICUs; 12865 patients requiring $> 24$ h of mechanical ventilation   | Mortality was 18.1% with DP $< 15$ cm H <sub>2</sub> O compared with 20.1% under usual care   |
| ARDS          | Haudebourg <i>et al</i> [11] | Prospective cohort                                       | 51 adult patients   | The change from PBW to $\Delta P$ -guided ventilation was thus accompanied by an overall increase in tidal volume from 6.1 mL/kg PBW to 7.7 mL/kg PBW (6.2-8.7), while the respiratory rate was decreased from 29 breaths/min to 21 breaths/min   |
| ECMO          | Gupta <i>et al</i> [44]      | Retrospective cohort                                     | 192 patients  | 47% had a decrease in DP, whereas 32 46% had an increase in DP, and 7% had no change in DP after ECMO initiation. Those with an increase in DP had a significantly longer stay on ECMO than those without; Higher DP 24 h after ECMO initiation was associated with an increase in 30-d mortality |
| ARDS          | Del Sorbo <i>et al</i> [47]  | Randomized crossover physiologic study                   | 10 patients   | A linear relationship was seen between the change in driving pressure and the concentration of IL-6   |
| ECMO          | Magunia <i>et al</i> [45]    | Retrospective cohort                                     | 105 patients undergoing VV-ECMO   | $\Delta P$ was greater than 15 mbar in non-survivors  |
| ECMO and ARDS | Chiu <i>et al</i> [46]       | Retrospective cohort                                     | 158 patients with severe ARDS on ECMO   | After ECMO initiation, non-survivors had significantly higher dynamic DP until day 7 than survivors; Acute Physiology and Chronic Health Evaluation II score, ARDS duration before ECMO and mean driving pressure were independently associated with mortality                                    |
| Surgical      | Blank <i>et al</i> [49]      | Retrospective cohort                                     | 1019 patients undergoing thoracic surgery with ventilation  | DP was a risk factor for overall post-operative morbidity   |
| Surgical      | Neto <i>et al</i> [50]       | Meta-analysis  | 17 randomized controlled trials, including 2250 post-operative patients   | DP was associated with the development of postoperative pulmonary complications; An increase in the level of PEEP that resulted in an increase in DP was associated with more postoperative pulmonary complications   |
| Surgical      | Mathis <i>et al</i> [51]     | Observational Cohort                                     | 4694 patients   | 10.9% experienced pulmonary complications   |
| Surgical      | Park <i>et al</i> [52]       | Double-blind, randomized, controlled trial               | 292 patients  | Melbourne Group Scale of at least 4 occurred in 8 of 145 patients in the DP group   |
|               | Li <i>et al</i> [71]         | Systematic review  | 640 patients  | The incidence of PPCS was lower and the compliance of the   |

|               |                            | and meta-analysis                             |   | respiratory system was higher in the DP-oriented group during OLV   |
|---------------|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Obesity       | De Jong <i>et al</i> [55]  | Retrospective cohort                          | 72% non-obese and 28% obese patients  | The mortality rate at day 90 was 47% in the non-obese and 46% in the obese patients; In obese patients, driving pressure at day 1 was not significantly different                                       |
| Pregnant      | Lapinsky <i>et al</i> [60] | Prospective cohort                            | In 21 ICUs 69 patients requiring invasive mechanical ventilation, and 47 patients delivered while on the ventilator | Survivors had an average DP of < 14 cm H <sub>2</sub> O; Maternal mortality rate of 17.5 %, and perinatal mortality rate of 15.4%; The mortality rate was lower than in the general COVID-19 population |
| Pediatric     | Rauf <i>et al</i> [9]      | Retrospective cohort study                    | 380 children in the ICU   | Children in the group with low $\Delta P$ (< 15 cm H <sub>2</sub> O) had significantly lower median duration of ventilation, length of stay and ventilator-free days                                    |
| ARDS          | Yehya <i>et al</i> [61]    | Prospective cohort study                      | 544 children  | DP was not an independent predictor of mortality  |
| Pediatric     | Schelven <i>et al</i> [13] | Prospective cohort study (secondary analysis) | 222 children  | Higher disease severity, MV indication, and increase in extubation time in patients with higher DPs   |
| Heart Failure | Yang <i>et al</i> [67]     | Retrospective cohort                          | 632 patients  | DP was independently associated with in-hospital mortality  |
| No ARDS       | Schmidt <i>et al</i> [10]  | Retrospective cohort                          | 622 patients  | $\Delta P$ was not independently associated with hospital mortality   |

ARDS: Acute respiratory distress syndrome; PEEP: Positive end expiratory pressure; ICU: Intensive care unit;  $\Delta P$ : Change in pressure; MV: Mechanical ventilation; DP: Driving pressure; OLV: One-lung ventilation; PPCS: Postoperative pulmonary complications; ECMO: Extracorporeal membrane oxygenation; PBW: Predicted body weight; COVID-19: Coronavirus disease 2019; RCT: Randomised controlled trials.

at play so that they can determine attributable risk. Further research on ARDS can benefit from using measurements such as esophageal manometry, as transpulmonary  $\Delta P$  is a more accurate representation of the force being applied to the lung. An effort should be made to conduct more studies that include different pathologic states that lead to ARDS and clarify any variations in  $\Delta P$  and ventilatory parameters.

In addition, more randomized controlled trials are needed to better understand the usefulness of  $\Delta P$  in practice, establish causality, and determine its impact on long- and short-term outcomes. Further exploration of the impact of  $\Delta P$  in various subsets of populations with varying etiologies is also needed. Basic science and physiological studies assessing the variability of pressures, lung volumes, oxygenation, and deformation of respiratory cells are needed to gain a more causal, sophisticated glance into cellular stress and strain[5].

Some up-and-coming trials that may provide further insight into the prospects and usefulness of  $\Delta P$  were researched. Upon searching the term ' $\Delta P$ ' in clinicaltrials.gov, many promising studies emerged that aim to elaborate on the role of  $\Delta P$  in various situations. A few of them are described as follows.

$\Delta P$  limited ventilation for Patients With ARDS [ART-2-Trial ID: NCT02365038]; a multicenter pilot randomized control trial that is assessing the feasibility of limiting  $\Delta P$  during ventilation of ARDS patients in one arm and employing the standard ventilatory guidance by ARDS Network strategy in the control arm. The tidal volume will be adjusted 3-8 mL/kg PBW to get target values of 13 cm H<sub>2</sub>O in  $\Delta P$ s calculated day 1 and day 3 of randomization.

Mechanical ventilation based on  $\Delta P$  in lateral position (Trial ID: NCT04455789) A randomized, controlled, double-blind study of 60 patients undergoing total hip replacement surgery. The aim is to investigate the effects of different positions on ventilation utilizing traditional lung protective parameters in the control arm and a low  $\Delta P$  arm. They aim to assess hemodynamic and respiratory values and overall postoperative outcomes.

$\Delta P$  during general anesthesia for open abdominal surgery (Trial ID: NCT03884543). A randomized multicenter double-blinded control trial to assess whether the application of high peep during mechanical ventilation to maintain low levels of  $\Delta P$  helps prevent complications compared to standard low peep strategies. The study targets patients undergoing abdominal surgery who are at intermediate to high risk of pulmonary complications based on the ARISCAT score. These studies and many others hold strong promise in showing an appropriate application of  $\Delta P$  and its impact in various settings.

## CONCLUSION

$\Delta P$  has proven to be a highly significant metric when ventilating patients, particularly in ARDS. Adjusting for  $\Delta P$  has shown improved clinical outcomes and fewer incidences of VILI. Considerations should be made to improve the accuracy of measurements and monitoring. Ongoing research should enhance our understanding of  $\Delta P$  and how to best harness its potential in providing tailored, safe, and effective ventilation[3,4].

## FOOTNOTES

**Author contributions:** Zaidi SF, Shaikh A, and Khan DA contributed to the literature search, writing, and review of the manuscript; Surani S and Ratnani I contributed in concept generation, review and overall supervision and editing.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** There is no conflict of interest associated with any of the senior author or other coauthors contributed their efforts in this manuscript.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Country/Territory of origin:** United States

**ORCID number:** Syeda Farheen Zaidi 0000-0002-3117-536X; Asim Shaikh 0000-0001-6984-9465; Daniyal Aziz Khan 0009-0003-4893-5605; Salim Surani 0000-0001-7105-4266; Iqbal Ratnani 0000-0002-1168-3041.

**Corresponding Author's Membership in Professional Societies:** Society of Critical Care Medicine.

**S-Editor:** Qu XL

**L-Editor:** A

**P-Editor:** Zhao YQ

## REFERENCES

- 1 Bugeo G, Retamal J, Bruhn A. Driving pressure: a marker of severity, a safety limit, or a goal for mechanical ventilation? *Crit Care* 2017; **21**: 199 [PMID: 28774316 DOI: 10.1186/s13054-017-1779-x]
- 2 Chiumello D, Carlesso E, Brioni M, Cressoni M. Airway driving pressure and lung stress in ARDS patients. *Crit Care* 2016; **20**: 276 [PMID: 27545828 DOI: 10.1186/s13054-016-1446-7]
- 3 Amato MB, Meade MO, Slutsky AS, Brochard L, Costa EL, Schoenfeld DA, Stewart TE, Briel M, Talmor D, Mercat A, Richard JC, Carvalho CR, Brower RG. Driving pressure and survival in the acute respiratory distress syndrome. *N Engl J Med* 2015; **372**: 747-755 [PMID: 25693014 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMs1410639]
- 4 Chen L, Jonkman A, Pereira SM, Lu C, Brochard L. Driving pressure monitoring during acute respiratory failure in 2020. *Curr Opin Crit Care* 2021; **27**: 303-310 [PMID: 33899820 DOI: 10.1097/MCC.0000000000000827]
- 5 Meier A, Sell RE, Malhotra A. Driving Pressure for Ventilation of Patients with Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome. *Anesthesiology* 2020; **132**: 1569-1576 [PMID: 32101980 DOI: 10.1097/ALN.0000000000003195]
- 6 Williams EC, Motta-Ribeiro GC, Vidal Melo MF. Driving Pressure and Transpulmonary Pressure: How Do We Guide Safe Mechanical Ventilation? *Anesthesiology* 2019; **131**: 155-163 [PMID: 31094753 DOI: 10.1097/ALN.0000000000002731]
- 7 Guérin C, Papazian L, Reignier J, Ayzac L, Loundou A, Forel JM; investigators of the Acurasys and Proseva trials. Effect of driving pressure on mortality in ARDS patients during lung protective mechanical ventilation in two randomized controlled trials. *Crit Care* 2016; **20**: 384 [PMID: 27894328 DOI: 10.1186/s13054-016-1556-2]
- 8 Villar J, Martín-Rodríguez C, Domínguez-Berrot AM, Fernández L, Ferrando C, Soler JA, Díaz-Lamas AM, González-Higueras E, Nogales L, Ambrós A, Carriedo D, Hernández M, Martínez D, Blanco J, Belda J, Parrilla D, Suárez-Sipmann F, Tarancón C, Mora-Ordoñez JM, Blanch L, Pérez-Méndez L, Fernández RL, Kacmarek RM; Spanish Initiative for Epidemiology, Stratification and Therapies for ARDS (SIESTA) Investigators Network. A Quantile Analysis of Plateau and Driving Pressures: Effects on Mortality in Patients With Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome Receiving Lung-Protective Ventilation. *Crit Care Med* 2017; **45**: 843-850 [PMID: 28252536 DOI: 10.1097/CCM.0000000000002330]
- 9 Rauf A, Sachdev A, Venkataraman ST, Dinand V. Dynamic Airway Driving Pressure and Outcomes in Children With Acute Hypoxemic Respiratory Failure. *Respir Care* 2021; **66**: 403-409 [PMID: 33024000 DOI: 10.4187/respcare.08024]
- 10 Schmidt MFS, Amaral ACKB, Fan E, Rubenfeld GD. Driving Pressure and Hospital Mortality in Patients Without ARDS: A Cohort Study. *Chest* 2018; **153**: 46-54 [PMID: 29037528 DOI: 10.1016/j.chest.2017.10.004]
- 11 Haudebourg AF, Tuffet S, Perier F, Razazi K, de Prost N, Mekontso Dessap A, Carteaux G. Driving pressure-guided ventilation decreases the mechanical power compared to predicted body weight-guided ventilation in the Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome. *Crit Care* 2022; **26**: 185 [PMID: 35725498 DOI: 10.1186/s13054-022-04054-5]
- 12 Mao JY, Li DK, Ding X, Zhang HM, Long Y, Wang XT, Liu DW. Fluctuations of driving pressure during mechanical ventilation indicates elevated central venous pressure and poor outcomes. *Pulm Circ* 2020; **10**: 2045894020970363 [PMID: 33282200 DOI: 10.1177/2045894020970363]
- 13 van Schelven P, Koopman AA, Burgerhof JGM, Markhorst DG, Blokpoel RGT, Kneyber MCJ. Driving Pressure Is Associated With Outcome in Pediatric Acute Respiratory Failure. *Pediatr Crit Care Med* 2022; **23**: e136-e144 [PMID: 34669679 DOI: 10.1097/PCC.0000000000002848]
- 14 Silva PL, Rocco PRM. The basics of respiratory mechanics: ventilator-derived parameters. *Ann Transl Med* 2018; **6**: 376 [PMID: 30460250 DOI: 10.21037/atm.2018.06.06]
- 15 Mora Carpio AL, Mora JI. Ventilator Management. 2023 Mar 27. In: StatPearls [Internet]. Treasure Island (FL): StatPearls Publishing; 2023 Jan- [PMID: 28846232]
- 16 Gattinoni L, Pesenti A. The concept of "baby lung". *Intensive Care Med* 2005; **31**: 776-784 [PMID: 15812622 DOI: 10.1007/S00134-005-2627-Z]

- 17 **Gattinoni L**, Marini JJ, Pesenti A, Quintel M, Mancebo J, Brochard L. The "baby lung" became an adult. *Intensive Care Med* 2016; **42**: 663-673 [PMID: 26781952 DOI: 10.1007/s00134-015-4200-8]
- 18 **Marini JJ**, Rocco PRM, Gattinoni L. Static and Dynamic Contributors to Ventilator-induced Lung Injury in Clinical Practice. Pressure, Energy, and Power. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2020; **201**: 767-774 [PMID: 31665612 DOI: 10.1164/rccm.201908-1545CI]
- 19 **Su L**, Pan P, Liu D, Long Y. Mean airway pressure has the potential to become the core pressure indicator of mechanical ventilation: Raising to the front from behind the clinical scenes. *J Intensive Med* 2021; **1**: 96-98 [PMID: 36788801 DOI: 10.1016/j.jointm.2021.04.002]
- 20 **Hess DR**. Respiratory mechanics in mechanically ventilated patients. *Respir Care* 2014; **59**: 1773-1794 [PMID: 25336536 DOI: 10.4187/respcare.03410]
- 21 **Warner MA**, Patel B. Mechanical Ventilation. 3th ed. Benumof and Hagberg's Airway Management. 2013: 981-997 [DOI: 10.1016/B978-1-4377-2764-7.00048-8]
- 22 **Santanilla JJ**. Mechanical Ventilation. 3th ed. Emergency Medicine: Clinical Essentials, second edition. 2012: 19-27 [DOI: 10.1016/B978-1-4377-3548-2.00003-3]
- 23 **Gertler R**. Respiratory Mechanics. *Anesthesiol Clin* 2021; **39**: 415-440 [PMID: 34392877 DOI: 10.1016/j.anclin.2021.04.003]
- 24 **Dries DJ**, Marini JJ. Mechanical Ventilation. 3th ed. Critical Care Nephrology. 2019: 10-21 [DOI: 10.1016/B978-0-323-44942-7.00003-0]
- 25 **Gattinoni L**, Tonetti T, Cressoni M, Cadringer P, Herrmann P, Moerer O, Protti A, Gotti M, Chiurazzi C, Carlesso E, Chiumello D, Quintel M. Ventilator-related causes of lung injury: the mechanical power. *Intensive Care Med* 2016; **42**: 1567-1575 [PMID: 27620287 DOI: 10.1007/s00134-016-4505-2]
- 26 **Paudel R**, Trinkle CA, Waters CM, Robinson LE, Cassity E, Sturgill JL, Broaddus R, Morris PE. Mechanical Power: A New Concept in Mechanical Ventilation. *Am J Med Sci* 2021; **362**: 537-545 [PMID: 34597688 DOI: 10.1016/j.amjms.2021.09.004]
- 27 **Bellani G**, Laffey JG, Pham T, Fan E, Brochard L, Esteban A, Gattinoni L, van Haren F, Larsson A, McAuley DF, Ranieri M, Rubenfeld G, Thompson BT, Wrigge H, Slutsky AS, Pesenti A; LUNG SAFE Investigators; ESICM Trials Group. Epidemiology, Patterns of Care, and Mortality for Patients With Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome in Intensive Care Units in 50 Countries. *JAMA* 2016; **315**: 788-800 [PMID: 26903337 DOI: 10.1001/jama.2016.0291]
- 28 **Bellani G**, Laffey JG, Pham T, Madotto F, Fan E, Brochard L, Esteban A, Gattinoni L, Bumbasirevic V, Piquilloud L, van Haren F, Larsson A, McAuley DF, Bauer PR, Arabi YM, Ranieri M, Antonelli M, Rubenfeld GD, Thompson BT, Wrigge H, Slutsky AS, Pesenti A; LUNG SAFE Investigators; ESICM Trials Group. Noninvasive Ventilation of Patients with Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome. Insights from the LUNG SAFE Study. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2017; **195**: 67-77 [PMID: 27753501 DOI: 10.1164/rccm.201606-1306OC]
- 29 **Bellani G**, Grassi A, Sosio S, Gatti S, Kavanagh BP, Pesenti A, Foti G. Driving Pressure Is Associated with Outcome during Assisted Ventilation in Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome. *Anesthesiology* 2019; **131**: 594-604 [PMID: 31335543 DOI: 10.1097/ALN.0000000000002846]
- 30 **Cressoni M**, Cadringer P, Chiurazzi C, Amini M, Gallazzi E, Marino A, Brioni M, Carlesso E, Chiumello D, Quintel M, Bugedo G, Gattinoni L. Lung inhomogeneity in patients with acute respiratory distress syndrome. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2014; **189**: 149-158 [PMID: 24261322 DOI: 10.1164/rccm.201308-1567OC]
- 31 **Villar J**, Blanco J, Añón JM, Santos-Bouza A, Blanch L, Ambrós A, Gandía F, Carriedo D, Mosteiro F, Basaldúa S, Fernández RL, Kacmarek RM; ALIEN Network. The ALIEN study: incidence and outcome of acute respiratory distress syndrome in the era of lung protective ventilation. *Intensive Care Med* 2011; **37**: 1932-1941 [PMID: 21997128 DOI: 10.1007/s00134-011-2380-4]
- 32 **Urner M**, Jüni P, Rojas-Saunero LP, Hansen B, Brochard LJ, Ferguson ND, Fan E. Limiting Dynamic Driving Pressure in Patients Requiring Mechanical Ventilation. *Crit Care Med* 2023; **51**: 861-871 [PMID: 36971437 DOI: 10.1097/CCM.0000000000005844]
- 33 **Chen L**, Del Sorbo L, Grieco DL, Junhasavasdikul D, Rittayamai N, Soliman I, Sklar MC, Raueo M, Ferguson ND, Fan E, Richard JM, Brochard L. Potential for Lung Recruitment Estimated by the Recruitment-to-Inflation Ratio in Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome. A Clinical Trial. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2020; **201**: 178-187 [PMID: 31577153 DOI: 10.1164/rccm.201902-0334OC]
- 34 **Foti G**, Cereda M, Banfi G, Pelosi P, Fumagalli R, Pesenti A. End-inspiratory airway occlusion: a method to assess the pressure developed by inspiratory muscles in patients with acute lung injury undergoing pressure support. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 1997; **156**: 1210-1216 [PMID: 9351624 DOI: 10.1164/ajrccm.156.4.96-02031]
- 35 **Akoumianaki E**, Maggiore SM, Valenza F, Bellani G, Jubran A, Loring SH, Pelosi P, Talmor D, Grasso S, Chiumello D, Guérin C, Patroniti N, Ranieri VM, Gattinoni L, Nava S, Terragni PP, Pesenti A, Tobin M, Mancebo J, Brochard L; PLUG Working Group (Acute Respiratory Failure Section of the European Society of Intensive Care Medicine). The application of esophageal pressure measurement in patients with respiratory failure. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2014; **189**: 520-531 [PMID: 24467647 DOI: 10.1164/rccm.201312-2193CI]
- 36 **Murray B**, Sikora A, Mock JR, Devlin T, Keats K, Powell R, Bice T. Reverse Triggering: An Introduction to Diagnosis, Management, and Pharmacologic Implications. *Front Pharmacol* 2022; **13**: 879011 [PMID: 35814233 DOI: 10.3389/fphar.2022.879011]
- 37 **Tonelli R**, Fantini R, Tabbi L, Castaniere I, Pisani L, Pellegrino MR, Della Casa G, D'Amico R, Girardis M, Nava S, Clini EM, Marchioni A. Early Inspiratory Effort Assessment by Esophageal Manometry Predicts Noninvasive Ventilation Outcome in De Novo Respiratory Failure. A Pilot Study. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2020; **202**: 558-567 [PMID: 32325004 DOI: 10.1164/rccm.201912-2512OC]
- 38 **Bertoni M**, Telias I, Urner M, Long M, Del Sorbo L, Fan E, Sinderby C, Beck J, Liu L, Qiu H, Wong J, Slutsky AS, Ferguson ND, Brochard LJ, Goligher EC. A novel non-invasive method to detect excessively high respiratory effort and dynamic transpulmonary driving pressure during mechanical ventilation. *Crit Care* 2019; **23**: 346 [PMID: 31694692 DOI: 10.1186/s13054-019-2617-0]
- 39 **Telias I**, Damiani F, Brochard L. The airway occlusion pressure (P(0.1)) to monitor respiratory drive during mechanical ventilation: increasing awareness of a not-so-new problem. *Intensive Care Med* 2018; **44**: 1532-1535 [PMID: 29350241 DOI: 10.1007/s00134-018-5045-8]
- 40 **Blondonnet R**, Joubert E, Godet T, Berthelin P, Pranal T, Roszyk L, Chabanne R, Eisenmann N, Lautrette A, Belville C, Cayot S, Gillart T, Souweine B, Bouvier D, Blanchon L, Sapin V, Pereira B, Constantin JM, Jabaudon M. Driving pressure and acute respiratory distress syndrome in critically ill patients. *Respirology* 2019; **24**: 137-145 [PMID: 30183115 DOI: 10.1111/resp.13394]
- 41 **Pereira Romano ML**, Maia IS, Laranjeira LN, Damiani LP, Paisani DM, Borges MC, Dantas BG, Caser EB, Victorino JA, Filho WO, Amato MBP, Cavalcanti AB. Driving Pressure-limited Strategy for Patients with Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome. A Pilot Randomized Clinical Trial. *Ann Am Thorac Soc* 2020; **17**: 596-604 [PMID: 32069068 DOI: 10.1513/AnnalsATS.201907-506OC]
- 42 **Sauer CM**, Yuh DD, Bonde P. Extracorporeal membrane oxygenation use has increased by 433% in adults in the United States from 2006 to 2011. *ASAIO J* 2015; **61**: 31-36 [PMID: 25303799 DOI: 10.1097/MAT.0000000000000160]
- 43 **Squiers JJ**, Lima B, DiMaio JM. Contemporary extracorporeal membrane oxygenation therapy in adults: Fundamental principles and systematic review of the evidence. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 2016; **152**: 20-32 [PMID: 27060027 DOI: 10.1016/j.jtcvs.2016.02.067]



- 44 **Gupta E**, Awsare B, Hirose H, Cavarocchi N, Baram M. Don't Drive Blind: Driving Pressure to Optimize Ventilator Management in ECMO. *Lung* 2020; **198**: 785-792 [PMID: [32705400](#) DOI: [10.1007/s00408-020-00381-y](#)]
- 45 **Magunia H**, Haerberle HA, Henn P, Mehrländer M, Vlattén PO, Mirakaj V, Rosenberger P, Koeppen M. Early Driving Pressure Changes Predict Outcomes during Venovenous Extracorporeal Membrane Oxygenation for Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome. *Crit Care Res Pract* 2020; **2020**: 6958152 [PMID: [32257436](#) DOI: [10.1155/2020/6958152](#)]
- 46 **Chiu LC**, Hu HC, Hung CY, Chang CH, Tsai FC, Yang CT, Huang CC, Wu HP, Kao KC. Dynamic driving pressure associated mortality in acute respiratory distress syndrome with extracorporeal membrane oxygenation. *Ann Intensive Care* 2017; **7**: 12 [PMID: [28124234](#) DOI: [10.1186/s13613-017-0236-y](#)]
- 47 **Del Sorbo L**, Goffi A, Tomlinson G, Pettenuzzo T, Facchin F, Vendramin A, Goligher EC, Cypel M, Slutsky AS, Keshavjee S, Ferguson ND, Fan E; International ECMO Network (ECMONet). Effect of Driving Pressure Change During Extracorporeal Membrane Oxygenation in Adults With Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome: A Randomized Crossover Physiologic Study. *Crit Care Med* 2020; **48**: 1771-1778 [PMID: [33044283](#) DOI: [10.1097/CCM.0000000000004637](#)]
- 48 **Ahn HJ**, Park M, Kim JA, Yang M, Yoon S, Kim BR, Bahk JH, Oh YJ, Lee EH. Driving pressure guided ventilation. *Korean J Anesthesiol* 2020; **73**: 194-204 [PMID: [32098009](#) DOI: [10.4097/kja.20041](#)]
- 49 **Blank RS**, Colquhoun DA, Durieux ME, Kozower BD, McMurtry TL, Bender SP, Naik BI. Management of One-lung Ventilation: Impact of Tidal Volume on Complications after Thoracic Surgery. *Anesthesiology* 2016; **124**: 1286-1295 [PMID: [27011307](#) DOI: [10.1097/ALN.0000000000001100](#)]
- 50 **Neto AS**, Hemmes SN, Barbas CS, Beiderlinden M, Fernandez-Bustamante A, Futier E, Gajic O, El-Tahan MR, Ghamdi AA, Günay E, Jaber S, Kokulu S, Kozian A, Licker M, Lin WQ, Maslow AD, Memtsoudis SG, Reis Miranda D, Moine P, Ng T, Paparella D, Ranieri VM, Scavonetto F, Schilling T, Selmo G, Severgnini P, Sprung J, Sundar S, Talmor D, Treschan T, Unzueta C, Weingarten TN, Wolthuis EK, Wrigge H, Amato MB, Costa EL, de Abreu MG, Pelosi P, Schultz MJ; PROVE Network Investigators. Association between driving pressure and development of postoperative pulmonary complications in patients undergoing mechanical ventilation for general anaesthesia: a meta-analysis of individual patient data. *Lancet Respir Med* 2016; **4**: 272-280 [PMID: [26947624](#) DOI: [10.1016/S2213-2600\(16\)00057-6](#)]
- 51 **Mathis MR**, Duggal NM, Likosky DS, Haft JW, Douville NJ, Vaughn MT, Maile MD, Blank RS, Colquhoun DA, Strobel RJ, Janda AM, Zhang M, Kheterpal S, Engoren MC. Intraoperative Mechanical Ventilation and Postoperative Pulmonary Complications after Cardiac Surgery. *Anesthesiology* 2019; **131**: 1046-1062 [PMID: [31403976](#) DOI: [10.1097/ALN.0000000000002909](#)]
- 52 **Park M**, Ahn HJ, Kim JA, Yang M, Heo BY, Choi JW, Kim YR, Lee SH, Jeong H, Choi SJ, Song IS. Driving Pressure during Thoracic Surgery: A Randomized Clinical Trial. *Anesthesiology* 2019; **130**: 385-393 [PMID: [30664548](#) DOI: [10.1097/ALN.0000000000002600](#)]
- 53 **Tobin MJ**, Lodato RF. PEEP, auto-PEEP, and waterfalls. *Chest* 1989; **96**: 449-451 [PMID: [2670461](#) DOI: [10.1378/chest.96.3.449](#)]
- 54 **Vianna FSL**, Pfeilsticker FJDA, Serpa Neto A. Driving pressure in obese patients with acute respiratory distress syndrome: one size fits all? *J Thorac Dis* 2018; **10**: S3957-S3960 [PMID: [30631526](#) DOI: [10.21037/jtd.2018.09.31](#)]
- 55 **De Jong A**, Cossic J, Verzilli D, Monet C, Carr J, Conseil M, Monnin M, Cisse M, Belafia F, Molinari N, Chanques G, Jaber S. Impact of the driving pressure on mortality in obese and non-obese ARDS patients: a retrospective study of 362 cases. *Intensive Care Med* 2018; **44**: 1106-1114 [PMID: [29947888](#) DOI: [10.1007/s00134-018-5241-6](#)]
- 56 **LoMauro A**, Aliverti A. Respiratory physiology of pregnancy: Physiology masterclass. *Breathe (Sheff)* 2015; **11**: 297-301 [PMID: [27066123](#) DOI: [10.1183/20734735.008615](#)]
- 57 **Weinberger SE**, Weiss ST, Cohen WR, Weiss JW, Johnson TS. Pregnancy and the lung. *Am Rev Respir Dis* 1980; **121**: 559-581 [PMID: [6998334](#) DOI: [10.1164/ARRD.1980.121.3.559](#)]
- 58 **Pollock W**, Rose L, Dennis CL. Pregnant and postpartum admissions to the intensive care unit: a systematic review. *Intensive Care Med* 2010; **36**: 1465-1474 [PMID: [20631987](#) DOI: [10.1007/s00134-010-1951-0](#)]
- 59 **Vasquez DN**, Giannoni R, Salvatierra A, Cisneros K, Lafosse D, Escobar MF, Montenegro M, Juárez P, Visani L, Mandich V, Barrozo E, Kirschbaum M, Das Neves AV, Valenti MF, Canseco MC, Romero I, Macharé P, Marquez AK, Rodriguez E, Palacio C, Rapela L, Amillategui Scenna JM, Nuñez R, Torres S, González MA, Franconieri L, Nasner D, Okurzaty P, Plotnikow GA, Intile AD. Ventilatory Parameters in Obstetric Patients With COVID-19 and Impact of Delivery: A Multicenter Prospective Cohort Study. *Chest* 2023; **163**: 554-566 [PMID: [36257474](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.chest.2022.10.010](#)]
- 60 **Lapinsky SE**, Viau-Lapointe J. Mechanical Ventilation and Delivery During Pregnancy. *Chest* 2023; **163**: 473-474 [PMID: [36894256](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.chest.2022.10.025](#)]
- 61 **Yehya N**, Keim G, Thomas NJ. Subtypes of pediatric acute respiratory distress syndrome have different predictors of mortality. *Intensive Care Med* 2018; **44**: 1230-1239 [PMID: [29971591](#) DOI: [10.1007/s00134-018-5286-6](#)]
- 62 **Song M**, Liu Y, Lu Z, Luo H, Peng H, Chen P. Prognostic factors for ARDS: clinical, physiological and atypical immunodeficiency. *BMC Pulm Med* 2020; **20**: 102 [PMID: [32326923](#) DOI: [10.1186/s12890-020-1131-0](#)]
- 63 **Luo L**, Shaver CM, Zhao Z, Koyama T, Calfee CS, Bastarache JA, Ware LB. Clinical Predictors of Hospital Mortality Differ Between Direct and Indirect ARDS. *Chest* 2017; **151**: 755-763 [PMID: [27663180](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.chest.2016.09.004](#)]
- 64 **Brown R**, McKelvey MC, Ryan S, Creane S, Linden D, Kidney JC, McAuley DF, Taggart CC, Weldon S. The Impact of Aging in Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome: A Clinical and Mechanistic Overview. *Front Med (Lausanne)* 2020; **7**: 589553 [PMID: [33195353](#) DOI: [10.3389/fmed.2020.589553](#)]
- 65 **Sharma G**, Goodwin J. Effect of aging on respiratory system physiology and immunology. *Clin Interv Aging* 2006; **1**: 253-260 [PMID: [18046878](#) DOI: [10.2147/cia.2006.1.3.253](#)]
- 66 **Vincent JL**, Moreno R. Clinical review: scoring systems in the critically ill. *Crit Care* 2010; **14**: 207 [PMID: [20392287](#) DOI: [10.1186/cc8204](#)]
- 67 **Yang Q**, Zheng J, Chen X, Chen W, Wen D, Xiong X, Zhang Z. Relationship between Driving Pressure and Mortality in Ventilated Patients with Heart Failure: A Cohort Study. *Can Respir J* 2021; **2021**: 5574963 [PMID: [34880958](#) DOI: [10.1155/2021/5574963](#)]
- 68 **Goodwin AJ**, Brinton DL, Terry C, Carter G, Files DC, Kirchoff K, Ford DW, Simpson AN. Driving Pressure, Elastance, and Outcomes in a Real-World Setting: A Bi-Center Analysis of Electronic Health Record Data. *Crit Care Explor* 2023; **5**: e0877 [PMID: [36861047](#) DOI: [10.1097/CCE.0000000000000877](#)]
- 69 **Marini JJ**, Thornton LT, Rocco PRM, Gattinoni L, Croke PS. Practical assessment of risk of VILI from ventilating power: a conceptual model. *Crit Care* 2023; **27**: 157 [PMID: [37081517](#) DOI: [10.1186/s13054-023-04406-9](#)]
- 70 **Fan E**, Del Sorbo L, Goligher EC, Hodgson CL, Munshi L, Walkey AJ, Adhikari NKJ, Amato MBP, Branson R, Brower RG, Ferguson ND, Gajic O, Gattinoni L, Hess D, Mancebo J, Meade MO, McAuley DF, Pesenti A, Ranieri VM, Rubenfeld GD, Rubin E, Seckel M, Slutsky AS,

Talmor D, Thompson BT, Wunsch H, Uleryk E, Brozek J, Brochard LJ; American Thoracic Society, European Society of Intensive Care Medicine, and Society of Critical Care Medicine. An Official American Thoracic Society/European Society of Intensive Care Medicine/Society of Critical Care Medicine Clinical Practice Guideline: Mechanical Ventilation in Adult Patients with Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2017; **195**: 1253-1263 [PMID: [28459336](#) DOI: [10.1164/rccm.201703-0548ST](#)]

- 71 **Li X**, Xue W, Zhang Q, Zhu Y, Fang Y, Huang J. Effect of Driving Pressure-Oriented Ventilation on Patients Undergoing One-Lung Ventilation During Thoracic Surgery: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. *Front Surg* 2022; **9**: 914984 [PMID: [35722525](#) DOI: [10.3389/fsurg.2022.914984](#)]



## Inhaled volatile anesthetics in the intensive care unit

Erin D Wieruszewski, Mariam ElSaban, Patrick M Wieruszewski, Nathan J Smischney

**Specialty type:** Critical care medicine

**Provenance and peer review:** Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

**Peer-review model:** Single blind

**Peer-review report's scientific quality classification**

Grade A (Excellent): 0  
Grade B (Very good): 0  
Grade C (Good): C  
Grade D (Fair): 0  
Grade E (Poor): 0

**P-Reviewer:** Zhao L, United States

**Received:** December 13, 2023

**Peer-review started:** December 13, 2023

**First decision:** January 15, 2024

**Revised:** January 19, 2024

**Accepted:** February 20, 2024

**Article in press:** February 20, 2024

**Published online:** March 9, 2024



**Erin D Wieruszewski, Patrick M Wieruszewski,** Department of Pharmacy, Mayo Clinic, Rochester, MN 55905, United States

**Mariam ElSaban,** Anesthesiology and Perioperative Medicine, Mayo Clinic, Rochester, MN 55905, United States

**Nathan J Smischney,** Department of Anesthesiology & Perioperative Medicine, Mayo Clinic, Rochester, MN 55905, United States

**Corresponding author:** Nathan J Smischney, MD, MS, Associate Professor, Department of Anesthesiology & Perioperative Medicine, Mayo Clinic, 200 First St SW, Rochester, MN 55905, United States. [smischney.nathan@mayo.edu](mailto:smischney.nathan@mayo.edu)

### Abstract

The discovery and utilization of volatile anesthetics has significantly transformed surgical practices since their inception in the mid-19th century. Recently, a paradigm shift is observed as volatile anesthetics extend beyond traditional confines of the operating theatres, finding diverse applications in intensive care settings. In the dynamic landscape of intensive care, volatile anesthetics emerge as a promising avenue for addressing complex sedation requirements, managing refractory lung pathologies including acute respiratory distress syndrome and status asthmaticus, conditions of high sedative requirements including burns, high opioid or alcohol use and neurological conditions such as status epilepticus. Volatile anesthetics can be administered through either inhaled route *via* anesthetic machines/devices or through extracorporeal membrane oxygenation circuitry, providing intensivists with multiple options to tailor therapy. Furthermore, their unique pharmacokinetic profiles render them titratable and empower clinicians to individualize management with heightened accuracy, mitigating risks associated with conventional sedation modalities. Despite the amounting enthusiasm for the use of these therapies, barriers to widespread utilization include expanding equipment availability, staff familiarity and training of safe use. This article delves into the realm of applying inhaled volatile anesthetics in the intensive care unit through discussing their pharmacology, administration considerations in intensive care settings, complication considerations, and listing indications and evidence of the use of volatile anesthetics in the critically ill patient population.

**Key Words:** Anesthesia; Critical care; Mechanical ventilation; Sedation; Volatile anesthetics; Sedative

**Core Tip:** This paper sets to explore the transformative impact of volatile anesthetics on surgical practices and their expanding role into intensive care settings. In this paradigm shift, volatile anesthetics prove a promising therapy modality with diverse applications in the critically ill patient population. From addressing intricate sedation needs to managing refractory seizure conditions, volatile anesthetics are a useful addition to intensivists' toolkits.

**Citation:** Wieruszewski ED, ElSaban M, Wieruszewski PM, Smischney NJ. Inhaled volatile anesthetics in the intensive care unit. *World J Crit Care Med* 2024; 13(1): 90746

**URL:** <https://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3141/full/v13/i1/90746.htm>

**DOI:** <https://dx.doi.org/10.5492/wjccm.v13.i1.90746>

## INTRODUCTION

The discovery and application of volatile anesthetics has revolutionized surgical practices, with some of the earliest applications dating back to the mid-19th century when ether and chloroform were first utilized[1,2]. Since then, the use of inhaled anesthetics has evolved to be a fundamental component of anesthetic applications worldwide. Traditionally confined to the realm of operating theatres, volatile anesthetics are starting to carve niche uses among intensive care practices (Table 1).

In the dynamic landscape of intensive care, the utilization of volatile anesthetics is emerging as a promising avenue for various applications. These include addressing complex sedation requirements, managing refractory lung pathologies such as acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS) and status asthmaticus, employing them in conjunction with mechanical circulatory support, and managing neurological pathologies like status epilepticus (Table 2)[3-7]. The unique pharmacokinetic profiles of volatile anesthetics, characterized by rapid onset and offset, make them particularly well-suited for the intricate balance required in intensive care units[8]. Furthermore, their ability to achieve precise titration empowers clinicians to tailor management with heightened precision and thereby mitigating the risks associated with traditional modalities of sedation such as benzodiazepines[9,10].

This paper delves into the application of inhaled volatile anesthetics in intensive care units (ICUs) by exploring their pharmacological characteristics, administration modalities, listing various applications, and providing a comprehensive review of the evidence and potential future advances in this field.

## PHARMACOLOGY

Over a century ago, scientists proposed the Meyer-Overton rule, which states that the potency of an anesthetic is linearly correlated to its oil/water partition coefficient. The downstream or indirect effects of this theory postulate that volatile anesthetics disrupt the lipid bilayer of cell membranes, according to their potency, thereby inducing conformational changes to proteins in the membrane resulting in its anesthetic effect. However, numerous examples (short chain 1-alkanols, perfluorinated alkanes, perfluoroalkyl methanols) have been described that seem to contradict this theory, suggesting alternative mechanisms by which volatile anesthetics exert their effect. Although data are sparse, some theorize that volatile anesthetics bind to specific ligand-gated ion channels within the cell membrane exerting a more direct effect. Others theorize that the anesthetic effects of volatile anesthetics are the result of disrupted lateral stresses in the lipid bilayer (lateral pressure profile) that are mechanistically linked to altered protein conformational equilibria[11]. Given the aforementioned evidence and admitting a degree of uncertainty, in general, volatile anesthetics appear to exert their effects through the central nervous system by augmenting signals to chloride and potassium channels through  $\gamma$ -Aminobutyric acid (GABA) receptors, and attenuating excitatory neurotransmission pathways through glutamate, acetylcholine, nicotinic, serotonin, and N-methyl-D-aspartic acid (NMDA) receptors (Figure 1)[12].

## ADMINISTRATION CONSIDERATIONS

### *Delivery devices (intensive care unit only)*

In general, there are two main methods of delivery of volatile anesthetics to ICU patients. One option includes the use of an anesthesia machine that allows for similar ventilator modes of ICU ventilators yet allows for rebreathing and scavenging of volatile anesthetics. Case reports have described the use of anesthesia machines used in the operating theatre that have been transported to the ICU for administration of volatile anesthesia in patients with acute respiratory failure such as from status asthmaticus[13,14].



**Table 1 Pharmacology and overview of halogenated volatile anesthetics[8,78-81]**

|             | MAC (%) | Blood:Gas at 37°C | Boiling point (°C) | Odor             | Metabolism (%) | Cardiovascular effects                 | Central nervous system effects                          |
|-------------|---------|-------------------|--------------------|------------------|----------------|--|---|
| Halothane   | 0.75    | 2.4               | 122                | Organic solvent  | 15-20          | Decrease CO, decrease HR               | Decrease CPP, increase CBF                              |
| Isoflurane  | 1.15    | 1.4               | 48                 | Ethereal/pungent | 0.2            | Decrease CO, increase HR, decrease SVR | Decrease CPP, increase CBF                              |
| Desflurane  | 6.0     | 0.4               | 23                 | Ethereal/pungent | 0.02           | Increase HR, decrease SVR              | Decrease CPP, increase CBF                              |
| Sevoflurane | 2.0     | 0.68              | 59                 | Organic solvent  | 5              | Decrease SVR                           | Decrease CPP, increase CBF. Can induce epileptiform EEG |

CBF: Cerebral blood flow; CO: Cardiac output; CPP: Cerebral perfusion pressure; EEG: Electroencephalogram; HR: Heart rate; MAC: Minimum alveolar concentration; SVR: Systemic vascular resistance.

**Table 2 Indications, advantages, and disadvantages of volatile anesthetics in the intensive care unit**

| Indication   | Agents studied                      | Advantages   | Disadvantages  |
|--|-------------------------------------|--|--|
| Short-term postoperative   | Desflurane, isoflurane, sevoflurane | Quick awakening; Faster extubation; Titratability; Minimal drug interactions; Minimal metabolism; Provides analgesia     | No benefit on ICU length of stay; Reduces blood pressure         |
| Prolonged sedation during mechanical ventilation                           | Isoflurane, sevoflurane             | Faster return to spontaneous breathing; Titratability; Minimal drug interactions; Minimal metabolism; Provides analgesia | Special equipment required in ICU; Reduces blood pressure        |
| Status asthmaticus   | Isoflurane, sevoflurane             | Bronchodilation  | Reduces blood pressure   |
| Status epilepticus   | Isoflurane, desflurane              | Sustained EEG burst suppression  | May increase intracranial pressure through cerebral vasodilation |
| ARDS   | Isoflurane, sevoflurane             | Lung protective; Anti-inflammatory   | Special equipment required in ICU; Reduces blood pressure        |
| COVID-19   | Isoflurane, sevoflurane             | Decreased sedative, NMBA requirements  | Special equipment required in ICU; Reduces blood pressure        |
| Other high sedative requirements (burn, alcohol or opioid use at baseline) | Isoflurane, sevoflurane             | Decreased inflammation in burns; Decreased sedative requirements   | Not proven in literature, hypothesis generating at this time     |

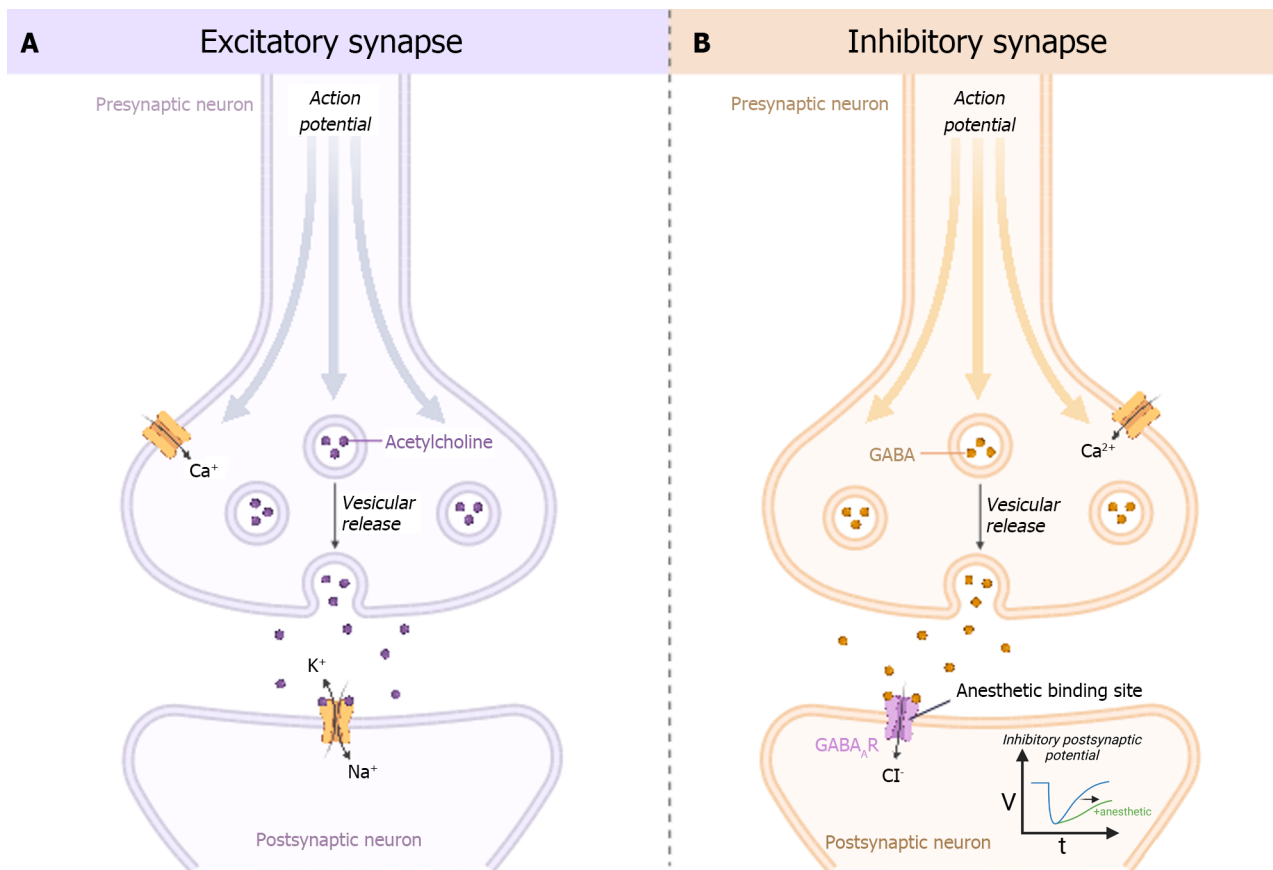
ARDS: Acute respiratory distress syndrome; COVID-19: Coronavirus infectious disease 2019; EEG: Electroencephalogram; ICU: Intensive care unit; NMBA: Neuromuscular blocking agent.

The second option is to use a device, such as the Anesthesia Conserving Device (AnaConDa), placed at the y-connector of the breathing circuit that allows for heated humidification, vaporization of anesthetic, and reflection of volatile gas to allow for rebreathing, minimizing the total requirement overall[15]. This system requires a medication pump to administer the liquid anesthetic, a gas scavenging system attached to the ICU ventilator, and a gas monitor to measure the end-tidal concentration of volatile anesthetic. The MIRUS™ (TIM, Koblenz, Germany) device is a newer system that also uses a reflector and allows administration of isoflurane and sevoflurane, but unlike the AnaConDa, it also allows for administration of desflurane[16]. Additionally, the MIRUS™ system also has a feature for adaptive regulation of end-tidal anesthetic concentration.

### **Delivery through extracorporeal membrane oxygenation membrane**

Extracorporeal membrane oxygenation (ECMO) is a form of temporary life supportive therapy that provides a bridge to recovery, transplantation, or durable ventricular support in patients with medically refractory cardiac and/or respiratory failure. There is evolving evidence supporting a so-called 'awake ECMO' wherein sedation is minimized, allowing for participation in physical rehabilitation to promote recovery, particularly in the pre-transplantation setting[17]. However, sedation may still be necessary to facilitate safe ECMO flow, promote comfort, and prevent excessive respiratory effort in certain circumstances which may lead to patient self-induced lung injury, as was increasingly seen during the coronavirus infectious disease (COVID)-19 pandemic[18]. The utilization of ultra-protective ventilator settings during ECMO support poses challenges to traditional inhalational anesthetic delivery through orotracheal tubes due to excessively low minute ventilation[17].

During ECMO, circulating blood is oxygenated and decarboxylated by a membrane that is composed of hollow fibers. A sweep gas (typically blended oxygen) passes through these fibers to facilitate gas exchange (Figure 2). Case reports



**Figure 1 Volatile anesthetic mechanism of action.** A: Excitatory neural synapse; B: Inhibitory neural synapse augmented by volatile anesthetic. Created with BioRender.com.

have described successful administration of sevoflurane (using the AnaConDa device)[19] and isoflurane (using an isoflurane vaporizer)[20] through direct insertion in the ECMO sweep gas airline, between the blender and the membrane oxygenator. The sweep gas flow rate can be used to calculate the anesthetic consumption and estimate the effective concentration[21]. While oxygenators constructed of polymethylpentene fibers are becoming increasingly popular in ECMO for their longer-term durability and reducing the 'plasma leakage' phenomenon, their non-porous (diffusion-based) surface appears to limit the transfer of volatile anesthetics[22,23]. Microporous polypropylene oxygenators may be preferred if delivering volatile anesthetics through the membrane during ECMO support. Modifying the ECMO circuitry to deliver anesthetic gas requires careful considerations including a collection system for gas from the membrane gas outlet and any gas from the native expiration of the ventilator[19].

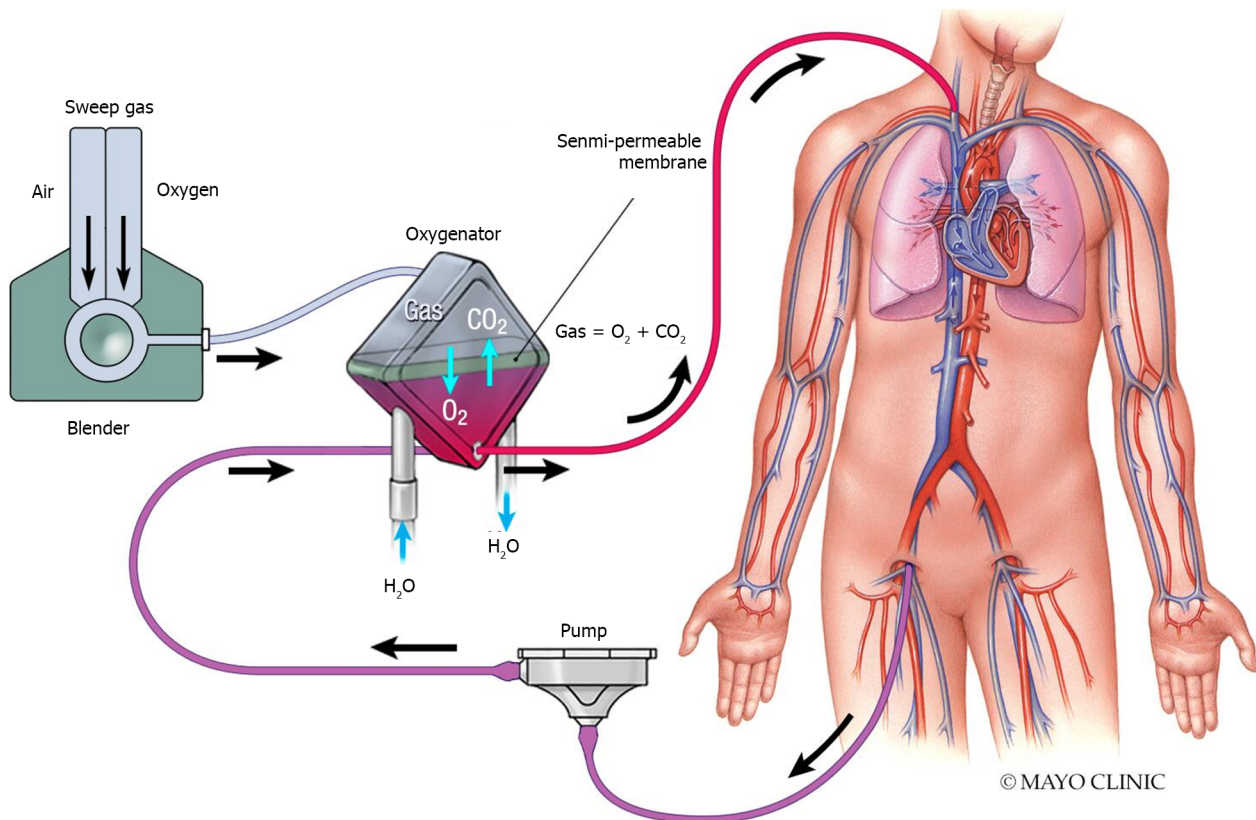
### Malignant hyperthermia

Malignant hyperthermia (MH) is a rare but serious adverse effect of all inhaled anesthetics, except nitrous oxide, as well as depolarizing neuromuscular blockers, such as succinylcholine, whereby the skeletal muscles exhibit a hypermetabolic state[24]. It occurs seldom, less than once in the professional lifetime of an anesthesiologist (approximately 1 in every 250000 anesthetic exposures). Although rare, it can be a serious and deadly complication of volatile anesthetics, fortunately however, it is readily treatable when recognized. Despite evidence of a genetic link, it can also occur in individuals that don't have a genetic predisposition (no documented family history).

The features of MH are non-specific and include a rapidly increasing carbon dioxide level despite increased minute ventilation (usually the first sign), high fever ( $\geq 103^{\circ}\text{F}$ ), muscle rigidity, tachycardia, arrhythmias, hypotension, and a new unexplained lactic acidosis[24]. MH can be readily treated by stopping the offending agent, administering dantrolene, and providing supportive care[24]. Having an emergency treatment plan and pre-prepared kits available in the ICU is critical as it is an environment that may be less familiar with MH (Figure 3). There is an MH hotline to call in case of an emergency or questions, +1-800-644-9737.

## APPLICATIONS IN THE ICU

Traditionally, intravenous-based anesthesia has been the mainstay for providing sedation in the ICU. With the development of specific devices to safely deliver volatile anesthetics, there has been growing interest in applying them in the ICU, without the need for traditional anesthesia machines that are used in operating theatres. In a general ICU



**Figure 2** Depiction of how extracorporeal membrane oxygenation works in acute respiratory failure[17]. Citation: Wieruszewski PM, Ortoleva JP, Cormican DS, Seelhammer TG. Extracorporeal Membrane Oxygenation in Acute Respiratory Failure. *Pulm Ther* 2023; 9: 109-126 [PMID: 36670314 DOI: 10.1007/s41030-023-00214-2].



**Figure 3** Example of a malignant hyperthermia kit for the intensive care unit.



population requiring mechanical ventilation, randomization to isoflurane using the AnaConDa device resulted in less opioid consumption, more frequent day 1 spontaneous breathing, and faster awakening with shorter time to extubation when compared to propofol[25]. A meta-analysis of 13 trials assessing volatile anesthesia in a variety of ICU clinical conditions found shorter awakening times and time to extubation, but no differences in length of stay[26]. The following sections will discuss specific conditions encountered in ICU practice that may be of particular interest for use of volatile anesthesia.

### Short-term postoperative sedation

Although volatile anesthesia is commonly deployed throughout the operating theatres, continuation into the early postoperative setting following surgery has been a growing area of interest (Table 3). There have been a few trials of brief postoperative volatile anesthesia following non-cardiac operations[3,27,28], and several following cardiac operations that utilize cardiopulmonary bypass[29-34]. In general, use of volatile anesthetics upon arrival to the ICU for brief (few hours) sedation until appropriate for extubation, appears to allow for quicker awakening and faster time to extubation compared to propofol-based sedation (Table 3). Despite this, no study has demonstrated that this benefit results in any differences in ICU length of stay.

In patients undergoing cardiac surgery (mainly coronary artery bypass grafting) with use of cardiopulmonary bypass, some trials suggest a myocardial protective effect with postoperative volatile anesthesia[29,33], while others have shown no differences[32,34]. Furthermore, hemodynamics and use of vasoactive agents were also similar between volatile anesthetic and propofol groups.

### Prolonged sedation during mechanical ventilation

The Society of Critical Care Medicine Pain Agitation and Delirium 2018 guidelines make no recommendations for the use of inhaled anesthetics for prolonged sedation due to lack of randomized control trial evidence[35]. There are several advantages to utilizing inhaled anesthetics for prolonged sedation during mechanical ventilation in the ICU, including associated opioid-sparing effects, increased time spent at goal sedation targets, decreased time to extubation, and ease of titration when compared to continuous intravenous sedation (Table 2)[36,37].

A 2016 retrospective cohort study by Bellgardt *et al*[38] compared surgical ICU patients receiving ventilation and sedation for at least 96 h *via* continuous infusion propofol and midazolam with or without inhaled isoflurane with an AnaConDa delivery device within 72 h of an initial intubation event. A Ramsay sedation score of 2-4 was targeted for all patients and the primary outcome of interest was inpatient mortality. One hundred twenty-eight patients were included in the intravenous sedation group, and 72 patients were in the intravenous plus inhaled anesthetic group over a 6-year time frame. Isoflurane utilization was associated with decreased in hospital mortality 40% *vs* 63%, adjusted odds ratio 0.39 (95% CI, 0.22-0.71,  $P = 0.002$ ). While this study has many limitations, including its retrospective nature and mixed surgical population, it raises questions of the benefits of inhaled anesthetic use in the ICU for prolonged sedation[38].

A 2022 meta-analysis of 15 studies, including 1520 patients, compared inhaled *vs* intravenous anesthetics and their effect on patient outcomes. This study revealed similar mortality rates with inhaled anesthetics *vs* intravenous sedation but the use of inhaled anesthetics was associated with decreased duration of ventilation ( $P = 0.03$ ), time to awakening ( $P = 0.04$ ) and cardiac troponin levels ( $P < 0.001$ ). These outcomes remained true in the subpopulations examined, including surgical *vs* medical ICU patients, as well as those treated with propofol *vs* other continuous intravenous sedatives[5].

### Status asthmaticus

Status asthmaticus is defined as life-threatening bronchospasm refractory to treatment that has significant morbidity and mortality implications. Importantly, 21% of patients with status asthmaticus requiring mechanical ventilation die[39]. In a retrospective report of 30-year experience of management of status asthmaticus, 61.2% of patients required intubation and experienced an overall mortality of 0.4%[40]. Aside from the algorithmic managements of status asthmaticus that include hallmark use of short acting inhaled beta-agonists, systemic steroids, anticholinergics, and magnesium[41,42]. Advanced therapies such as venovenous ECMO and inhaled volatile anesthetics have been trialed and reported in case reports/series[43,44]. Volatile anesthetics are proposed to facilitate bronchorelaxation through direct relaxation of airway bronchial smooth muscles[45], beta-2-adrenergic stimulation, inhibition of inflammatory markers such as tumor necrosis factor alpha, transforming growth factor beta, and vascular endothelial growth factor[46], and inhibition of vagal-mediated reflexes. Volatile anesthetics may be delivered *via* direct inhalation, during mechanical ventilation, or through ECMO circuits as previously described[13,14,45-48]. Limitations to volatile anesthetic use in this context include limited availability of resources such as anesthesia machines outside the operating theatres, sufficient technology to integrate existing anesthetic conserving systems seamlessly and safely to ECMO circuitry, and trained personnel availability for the duration of treatment.

The majority of data for treatment of status asthmaticus with inhaled volatile anesthetics is in the pediatric population, although the concepts of mechanism and outcomes may be extrapolated to adults, evidence is lacking[41,49]. In a 2015 case series of three pediatric patients treated with volatile anesthetics showed use of isoflurane in addition to intubation and standard care for asthma resulted in safe use for 3-17 d, resulting in improved arterial carbon dioxide and tidal volumes. The only adverse effect reported was mild hypotension in one patient[41]. A recent retrospective, descriptive cohort of 45 pediatric ICU patients receiving isoflurane with or without ECMO showed improved arterial carbon dioxide levels and acidosis within four hours of anesthetic initiation[50].

### Status epilepticus

Refractory status epilepticus is a severe subset of status epilepticus (continuous clinical/electroencephalogram-based



Table 3 Summary of short-term postoperative volatile anesthetic studies

| Ref.  | Treatment   | Surgeries  | Sedation duration  | Time to awakening/extubation                     | Other outcomes  |
|---|---|--|--------------------|--|---|
| <i>Non-cardiac surgery</i>                                    |   |  |                    |  |   |
| Bellgardt <i>et al</i> [3], 2019, Randomized trial            | Isoflurane with MIRUS™ (n = 10)                           | Major surgery (aortic, pancreatic, esophagectomy, spinal fusion, hyperthermic intraperitoneal chemotherapy, necrotizing fasciitis) | 17.9 (16.6–20.6) h | NR   | Isoflurane had longest awakening times followed by sevoflurane, with desflurane the shortest (open eyes, follow verbal commands, extubation, tell birthday). Desflurane was most expensive followed by sevoflurane, with isoflurane the cheapest (per hour) |
|   | Sevoflurane with MIRUS™ (n = 10)                          |  | 16.5 (10.4–37.4) h | NR   |   |
|   | Desflurane with MIRUS™ (n = 10)                           |  | 18.8 (14.1–33.8) h | NR   |   |
| Jung <i>et al</i> [27], 2020, Prospective interventional      | Sevoflurane with AnaConDa (n = 25)                        | Head and neck surgery with tracheostomy  | 771 ± 338.4 min    | NR   | Sevoflurane required less continuous opioid. Similar vasopressor use and length of stay   |
|   | Propofol (n = 24)   |  | 1508 ± 2074.7 min  | NR   |   |
| Romagnoli <i>et al</i> [28], 2017, Prospective interventional | Sevoflurane with MIRUS™ (n = 62)                          | Laparoscopic and robotic-assisted noncardiac   | 3.33 (2.33–5.75) h | 4 (2.2–5) min (awakening after drug cessation)   | No adverse effects. Pollution < 1 ppm at all timepoints assessed  |
| <i>Cardiac surgery</i>  |   |  |                    |  |   |
| Hellström <i>et al</i> [29], 2011, Randomized trial           | Sevoflurane with AnaConDa (n = 50)                        | Elective or subacute coronary artery bypass grafting using cardiopulmonary bypass  | 176 min            | NR   | Sevoflurane had less intense increase in troponin at 12 h. Similar hemodynamics and length of stay  |
|   | Propofol (n = 50)   |  | 221 min            | NR   |   |
| Jerath <i>et al</i> [30], 2015, Randomized trial              | Isoflurane or sevoflurane with AnaConDa (n = 67)          | Elective coronary artery bypass grafting using cardiopulmonary bypass  | NR                 | 182 (140–255) min (extubation after ICU arrival) | No adverse effects. Similar hemodynamics and lengths of stay  |
|   | Propofol (n = 74)   |  | NR                 | 292 (210–420) min (extubation after ICU arrival) |   |
| Röhm <i>et al</i> [31], 2008, Randomized trial                | Sevoflurane with AnaConDa (n = 35)                        | Elective coronary artery bypass grafting using cardiopulmonary bypass  | 8.1 ± 3.5 h        | 9.0 ± 4.0 h (extubation after ICU arrival)       | Sevoflurane had faster times of recovery after sedation cessation (eye opening, following commands, hand grip, and extubation). Similar ICU length of stay, sevoflurane with lower hospital length of stay  |
|   | Propofol (n = 35)   |  | 8.4 ± 4.2 h        | 12.5 ± 5.8 h (extubation after ICU arrival)      |   |
| Soro <i>et al</i> [32], 2012, Randomized trial                | Sevoflurane with AnaConDa (n = 36)                        | Elective coronary artery bypass grafting using cardiopulmonary bypass  | NR                 | NR   | No differences in postoperative cardiac biomarkers, hemodynamics, or lengths of stay  |
|   | Propofol (n = 37)   |  | NR                 | NR   |   |
| Steurer <i>et al</i> [33], 2012, Randomized trial             | Sevoflurane with AnaConDa (n = 46)                        | Valve replacement with cardiopulmonary bypass  | At least 4 h       | NR   | Sevoflurane had lower troponin T and creatine kinase concentrations on postoperative day 1  |
|   | Propofol (n = 56)   |  | At least 4 h       | NR   |   |
| Wąsowicz <i>et al</i> [34], 2018, Randomized trial            | Isoflurane (n = 30) or sevoflurane (n = 30) with AnaConDa | Elective or urgent coronary artery bypass grafting using cardiopulmonary bypass  | NR                 | 172.1 ± 175.5 min (extubation after ICU arrival) | No difference in postoperative troponin values or ICU or hospital length of stay  |
|   | Propofol (n = 67)   |  | NR                 | 219.6 ± 104.9 min (extubation after ICU arrival) |   |

NR: Not reported; ICU: Intensive care unit.

seizure activity or recurrent seizures without recovery) that continues despite first and second line therapies[51]. Often prolonged sedation with barbiturates, propofol, and benzodiazepines is needed to break through this refractory condition. Volatile anesthetics pose as an option in the management of status epilepticus particularly in refractory states. Volatile agents apply their anticonvulsant properties through promotion of the inhibitory GABA-a pathways and inhibition of the excitatory NMDA pathways (Figure 1)[52,53]. In addition, with prolonged seizures NMDA receptors are upregulated resulting in a vicious cycle that potentiates glutamate-mediated excitotoxicity[54]. Volatile anesthetic gases counteract that through their cerebral protective properties with inhibition of this glutamate mediated NMDA excitotoxicity. In particular, isoflurane and desflurane have been shown to possess NMDA inhibitive properties.

A case report by Zhumadilov *et al*[55] reveals a remarkable response to isoflurane for the management of refractory status epilepticus. Reviews and case series showing efficacy of their use in pediatric and adult populations have also been reported[56-58]. With regards to which agents can be used, in general the majority of inhaled anesthetics result in electroencephalographic burst suppression with the best evidence surrounding isoflurane use. In particular, enflurane should be avoided as it lowers the seizure threshold and can induce seizure activity[59]. The epileptogenicity of sevoflurane has been scrutinized with conflicting evidence, where some studies reveal increased epileptiform discharges, and animal studies also reveal some epileptogenic effects[60-62].

### **Acute respiratory distress syndrome**

ARDS is a pulmonary disorder defined by non-cardiogenic pulmonary edema, resulting in severe hypoxemia and is treated with protective mechanical ventilation and often requires deep levels of sedation to promote ventilation synchrony and prevent patient self-induced lung injury[63,64]. In 2020 with the COVID-19 pandemic, patients in ICUs across the world developed ARDS and had extremely high sedative requirements, and often required neuromuscular blocking agent administration to allow for lung protective ventilation[65,66].

Inhaled halogenated anesthetics have a potential multimodal benefit in ARDS, as they have opioid or other intravenous sedative agent sparing effects as well as potential for lung protective effects. Halogenated anesthetics in animal models have been shown to preserve epithelial tight junction integrity and decrease capillary leak, therefore decreasing direct acute injury to alveoli which is a hallmark effect of ARDS[67,68].

Several small case series have been published, showing promising effects of isoflurane and sevoflurane, with or without intravenous sedation, specifically in patients who were unable to reach optimal sedation goals on intravenous sedative agents alone[69-71]. This decrease in intravenous sedation use was critical at the peak of COVID-19 due to widespread drug shortages of commonly used sedative agents and continuous intravenous opioids. The use of inhaled anesthetics is attractive for their ability to spare the use of these agents in these challenging settings[72].

In the largest study to date of this population, Coupet and colleagues conducted a retrospective cohort study of 196 patients with COVID-19 ARDS from 10 European and United States centers; 85 patients received intravenous sedation only, 111 received intravenous and inhaled sedation[4]. Patients receiving inhaled sedation were administered it for a median of 5 d and it was most commonly sevoflurane. The primary outcome of interest was ventilation free days through 28 d. After propensity matching and multivariable adjustment, there were no differences in ventilation-free days between the two groups, although both groups had a median of 0 ventilation-free days at 28 d, highlighting the severity of illness in this cohort[4].

### **Conditions with very high sedative requirements**

Similar to COVID-19 ARDS, several patient populations have extraordinarily high anesthetic requirements and would benefit from the opioid and sedative sparing effects of inhaled anesthetics, including those with burns, alcohol use, or high opioid use at baseline. Patients with significant alcohol, benzodiazepine or opioid tolerance at baseline have altered neurotransmitter sensitivity and typically require higher doses of sedatives to achieve sedation goals[73]. In small retrospective studies, isoflurane and sevoflurane have been shown to decrease opioid, propofol, and neuromuscular blockade requirements in patients with ARDS[69-71]. This makes inhaled anesthetics an attractive adjunctive agent in these patient populations.

Burn patients experience pharmacokinetic changes, systemic inflammation, and increased volume of distribution which alters drug metabolism and further complicates the ability to manage the severe pain they experience[74,75]. Sevoflurane has anti-inflammatory properties, wherein it down regulates interleukin-8; this is hypothesized to be beneficial in the highly inflammatory state post-burn. A study of 12 mechanically ventilated burn patients receiving sevoflurane for procedural sedation, such as dressing changes (2-4 h periods of sedation), compared to non-burn controls has been conducted to assess the pharmacokinetics in this population[76]. The authors concluded that use of sevoflurane in this population is safe but has altered metabolism and prolonged clearance. More studies are needed to assess the clinical utility of sevoflurane for pain management in this population[6].

---

## **GAPS AND ONGOING TRIALS**

Although positive data are emerging leading to enthusiasm for use of volatile anesthesia in the ICU, barriers remain[77]. Staff education and development of safe devices and technology will be paramount to continued successful implementation of volatile anesthetics in the ICU. In addition, further development of technology, such that devices can be safely adapted to unique scenarios, such as integration with ECMO circuitry, is needed. And lastly, high quality studies assessing volatile anesthesia and intravenous anesthesia in the ICU, across various clinical conditions are needed.

Currently, there are two parallel phase 3, multicenter, randomized, controlled, open-label, assessor blinded trials ongoing in the United States to evaluate the efficacy and safety of inhaled isoflurane delivered *via* the Sedaconda anesthetic conserving device-S compared to intravenous propofol for sedation of mechanically ventilated intensive care unit adult patients (NCT05312385, NCT05327296). Additional ongoing trials include a multicenter, randomized, controlled, open-label trial in France evaluating the frequency of occurrence of delirium of intravenous propofol compared to inhaled sedation with isoflurane (NCT04341350) and another multicenter, randomized, controlled, open-label trial in Canada evaluating the effects on ventilatory parameters and survival between intravenous sedation and inhaled sedation with either isoflurane or sevoflurane (NCT04415060).

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, evidence is accumulating suggesting benefits of employing volatile anesthetics for patients in the ICU with indications ranging from ARDS to status epilepticus. While volatile anesthetics are widely utilized in operating theatres worldwide, their underutilization in the ICU persists, potentially influenced by a multitude of structural or medical considerations and lingering uncertainties on quality of evidence supporting benefits. Of note, technological developments are changing the landscape, whereby the simplification of volatile anesthetic handling poses a possible avenue for broader implementation in ICU settings, particularly for conditions refractory to traditional intravenous modalities.

## FOOTNOTES

**Author contributions:** Wieruszewski ED, ElSaban M, Wieruszewski PM, Smischney NJ performed the literature search, created the figures, drafted the paper, and reviewed and edited the manuscript and approved the final version.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** All authors declare no conflicts of interest.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Country/Territory of origin:** United States

**ORCID number:** Erin D Wieruszewski 0000-0002-7703-2233; Mariam ElSaban 0000-0003-4194-051X; Patrick M Wieruszewski 0000-0002-5871-5186; Nathan J Smischney 0000-0003-1051-098X.

**S-Editor:** Liu JH

**L-Editor:** A

**P-Editor:** Cai YX

## REFERENCES

- 1 Duncum BM. The development of inhalation anaesthesia. London: Royal Soc. of Med. Press
- 2 Nunn JF. Nunn's applied respiratory physiology. 6th ed. Edinburgh Philadelphia: Elsevier Butterworth Heinemann
- 3 Bellgardt M, Georgevici AI, Klutzy M, Drees D, Meiser A, Gude P, Vogelsang H, Weber TP, Herzog-Niescery J. Use of MIRUS™ for MAC-driven application of isoflurane, sevoflurane, and desflurane in postoperative ICU patients: a randomized controlled trial. *Ann Intensive Care* 2019; 9: 118 [PMID: 31620921 DOI: 10.1186/s13613-019-0594-8]
- 4 Coupet R, Schläpfer M, Neff TA, Boucher P, Bailly P, Bellgardt M, Badenes R, Carbonell J, Becher T, Varillon C, Morand D, Blondonnet R, Constantin JM, Pereira B, O'Gara B, Jabaudon M; ISCA Study Group. Inhaled Sedation in Patients with COVID-19-Related Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome: An International Retrospective Study. *J Clin Med* 2022; 12 [PMID: 36614813 DOI: 10.3390/jcm12010012]
- 5 Likhvantsev V, Landoni G, Ermokhina N, Yadgarov M, Berikashvili L, Kadantseva K, Grebenchikov O, Okhinko L, Kuzovlev A. Halogenated anesthetics vs intravenous hypnotics for short and long term sedation in the intensive care unit: A meta-analysis. *Med Intensiva (Engl Ed)* 2023; 47: 267-279 [PMID: 36344342 DOI: 10.1016/j.medine.2022.03.006]
- 6 Perbet S, Bourdeaux D, Lenoire A, Biboulet C, Pereira B, Sadoune M, Plaud B, Launay JM, Bazin JE, Sautou V, Mebazaa A, Houze P, Constantin JM, Legrand M; PRONOBURN group. Sevoflurane for procedural sedation in critically ill patients: A pharmacokinetic comparative study between burn and non-burn patients. *Anaesth Crit Care Pain Med* 2018; 37: 551-556 [PMID: 29455032 DOI: 10.1016/j.accpm.2018.02.001]
- 7 Mikkelsen ME, Woo YJ, Sager JS, Fuchs BD, Christie JD. Outcomes using extracorporeal life support for adult respiratory failure due to status asthmaticus. *ASAIO J* 2009; 55: 47-52 [PMID: 19092662 DOI: 10.1097/MAT.0b013e3181901ea5]
- 8 Gropper MA (ed). Miller's anesthesia. Ninth edition. Philadelphia, PA: Elsevier
- 9 De Bels D, Bousbiat I, Perriens E, Blackman S, Honoré PM. Sedation for adult ICU patients: A narrative review including a retrospective study of our own data. *Saudi J Anaesth* 2023; 17: 223-235 [PMID: 37260674 DOI: 10.4103/sja.sja\_905\_22]

- 10 **Reade MC**, Finfer S. Sedation and delirium in the intensive care unit. *N Engl J Med* 2014; **370**: 444-454 [PMID: [24476433](#) DOI: [10.1056/NEJMr1208705](#)]
- 11 **Cantor RS**. Breaking the Meyer-Overton rule: predicted effects of varying stiffness and interfacial activity on the intrinsic potency of anesthetics. *Biophys J* 2001; **80**: 2284-2297 [PMID: [11325730](#) DOI: [10.1016/S0006-3495\(01\)76200-5](#)]
- 12 **Deng J**, Lei C, Chen Y, Fang Z, Yang Q, Zhang H, Cai M, Shi L, Dong H, Xiong L. Neuroprotective gases--fantasy or reality for clinical use? *Prog Neurobiol* 2014; **115**: 210-245 [PMID: [24440817](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.pneurobio.2014.01.001](#)]
- 13 **Keenan LM**, Hoffman TL. Refractory Status Asthmaticus: Treatment With Sevoflurane. *Fed Pract* 2019; **36**: 476-479 [PMID: [31768099](#)]
- 14 **LaGrew JE**, Olsen KR, Frantz A. Volatile anaesthetic for treatment of respiratory failure from status asthmaticus requiring extracorporeal membrane oxygenation. *BMJ Case Rep* 2020; **13** [PMID: [31948977](#) DOI: [10.1136/bcr-2019-231507](#)]
- 15 **Hendrickx J**, Poelaert J, De Wolf A. Sedation with inhaled agents in the ICU: what are we waiting for? *J Clin Monit Comput* 2018; **32**: 593-594 [PMID: [29907948](#) DOI: [10.1007/s10877-018-0172-x](#)]
- 16 **Bombert H**, Glas M, Groesdonk VH, Bellgardt M, Schwarz J, Volk T, Meiser A. A novel device for target controlled administration and reflection of desflurane--the Mirus™. *Anaesthesia* 2014; **69**: 1241-1250 [PMID: [25040673](#) DOI: [10.1111/anae.12798](#)]
- 17 **Wieruszewski PM**, Ortoleva JP, Cormican DS, Seelhammer TG. Extracorporeal Membrane Oxygenation in Acute Respiratory Failure. *Pulm Ther* 2023; **9**: 109-126 [PMID: [36670314](#) DOI: [10.1007/s41030-023-00214-2](#)]
- 18 **Elabbadi A**, Urbina T, Berti E, Contou D, Plantefève G, Soulier Q, Milon A, Carteaux G, Voiriot G, Fartoukh M, Gibelin A. Spontaneous pneumomediastinum: a surrogate of P-SILI in critically ill COVID-19 patients. *Crit Care* 2022; **26**: 350 [PMID: [36371306](#) DOI: [10.1186/s13054-022-04228-1](#)]
- 19 **Iwasaki Y**, Shiga T, Hoshi N, Irimada D, Saito H, Konno D, Saito K, Yamauchi M. Sevoflurane administration from extracorporeal membrane oxygenation via the AnaConDa device for a patient with COVID-19: A breakthrough solution for the shortage of intravenous anesthetics. *Heart Lung* 2022; **56**: 70-73 [PMID: [35780572](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.hrtlng.2022.06.015](#)]
- 20 **Gill B**, Bartok JL, Damuth E, Puri N, Green A. Case report: Isoflurane therapy in a case of status asthmaticus requiring extracorporeal membrane oxygenation. *Front Med (Lausanne)* 2022; **9**: 1051468 [PMID: [36425104](#) DOI: [10.3389/fmed.2022.1051468](#)]
- 21 **Biro P**. Calculation of volatile anaesthetics consumption from agent concentration and fresh gas flow. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* 2014; **58**: 968-972 [PMID: [25060161](#) DOI: [10.1111/aas.12374](#)]
- 22 **Wiesenack C**, Wiesner G, Keyl C, Gruber M, Philipp A, Ritzka M, Prasser C, Taeger K. In vivo uptake and elimination of isoflurane by different membrane oxygenators during cardiopulmonary bypass. *Anesthesiology* 2002; **97**: 133-138 [PMID: [12131114](#) DOI: [10.1097/00000542-200207000-00019](#)]
- 23 **Philipp A**, Wiesenack C, Behr R, Schmid FX, Birnbaum DE. High risk of intraoperative awareness during cardiopulmonary bypass with isoflurane administration via diffusion membrane oxygenators. *Perfusion* 2002; **17**: 175-178 [PMID: [12017384](#) DOI: [10.1191/0267659102pf566oa](#)]
- 24 **Rosenberg H**, Davis M, James D, Pollock N, Stowell K. Malignant hyperthermia. *Orphanet J Rare Dis* 2007; **2**: 21 [PMID: [17456235](#) DOI: [10.1186/1750-1172-2-21](#)]
- 25 **Meiser A**, Volk T, Wallenborn J, Guenther U, Becher T, Bracht H, Schwarzkopf K, Knafelj R, Faltlhauser A, Thal SC, Soukup J, Kellner P, Drüner M, Vogelsang H, Bellgardt M, Sackey P; Sedaconda study group. Inhaled isoflurane via the anaesthetic conserving device versus propofol for sedation of invasively ventilated patients in intensive care units in Germany and Slovenia: an open-label, phase 3, randomised controlled, non-inferiority trial. *Lancet Respir Med* 2021; **9**: 1231-1240 [PMID: [34454654](#) DOI: [10.1016/S2213-2600\(21\)00323-4](#)]
- 26 **Kim HY**, Lee JE, Kim HY, Kim J. Volatile sedation in the intensive care unit: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Medicine (Baltimore)* 2017; **96**: e8976 [PMID: [29245269](#) DOI: [10.1097/MD.00000000000008976](#)]
- 27 **Jung S**, Na S, Kim HB, Joo HJ, Kim J. Inhalation sedation for postoperative patients in the intensive care unit: initial sevoflurane concentration and comparison of opioid use with propofol sedation. *Acute Crit Care* 2020; **35**: 197-204 [PMID: [32772035](#) DOI: [10.4266/acc.2020.00213](#)]
- 28 **Romagnoli S**, Chelazzi C, Villa G, Zagli G, Benvenuti F, Mancinelli P, Arcangeli G, Dugheri S, Bonari A, Tofani L, Belardinelli A, De Gaudio AR. The New MIRUS System for Short-Term Sedation in Postsurgical ICU Patients. *Crit Care Med* 2017; **45**: e925-e931 [PMID: [28441236](#) DOI: [10.1097/CCM.00000000000002465](#)]
- 29 **Hellström J**, Öwall A, Bergström J, Sackey PV. Cardiac outcome after sevoflurane versus propofol sedation following coronary bypass surgery: a pilot study. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* 2011; **55**: 460-467 [PMID: [21342154](#) DOI: [10.1111/j.1399-6576.2011.02405.x](#)]
- 30 **Jerath A**, Beattie SW, Chandy T, Karski J, Djaiani G, Rao V, Yau T, Wasowicz M; Perioperative Anesthesia Clinical Trials Group. Volatile-based short-term sedation in cardiac surgical patients: a prospective randomized controlled trial. *Crit Care Med* 2015; **43**: 1062-1069 [PMID: [25756412](#) DOI: [10.1097/CCM.0000000000000938](#)]
- 31 **Röhm KD**, Wolf MW, Schöllhorn T, Schellhaass A, Boldt J, Piper SN. Short-term sevoflurane sedation using the Anaesthetic Conserving Device after cardiothoracic surgery. *Intensive Care Med* 2008; **34**: 1683-1689 [PMID: [18500419](#) DOI: [10.1007/s00134-008-1157-x](#)]
- 32 **Soro M**, Gallego L, Silva V, Ballester MT, Lloréns J, Alvarino A, García-Pérez ML, Pastor E, Aguilar G, Martí FJ, Carratala A, Belda FJ. Cardioprotective effect of sevoflurane and propofol during anaesthesia and the postoperative period in coronary bypass graft surgery: a double-blind randomised study. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* 2012; **29**: 561-569 [PMID: [22965457](#) DOI: [10.1097/EJA.0b013e3283560aea](#)]
- 33 **Steurer MP**, Steurer MA, Baulig W, Piegeler T, Schläpfer M, Spahn DR, Falk V, Dreessen P, Theusinger OM, Schmid ER, Schwartz D, Neff TA, Beck-Schimmer B. Late pharmacologic conditioning with volatile anesthetics after cardiac surgery. *Crit Care* 2012; **16**: R191 [PMID: [23062276](#) DOI: [10.1186/cc11676](#)]
- 34 **Wasowicz M**, Jerath A, Luksun W, Sharma V, Mitsakakis N, Meineri M, Katznelson R, Yau T, Rao V, Beattie WS. Comparison of propofol-based versus volatile-based anaesthesia and postoperative sedation in cardiac surgical patients: a prospective, randomized, study. *Anaesthesiol Intensive Ther* 2018; **50**: 200-209 [PMID: [29913033](#) DOI: [10.5603/AIT.a2018.0012](#)]
- 35 **Devlin JW**, Skrobik Y, Gélinas C, Needham DM, Slooter AJC, Pandharipande PP, Watson PL, Weinhouse GL, Nunnally ME, Rochwerf B, Balas MC, van den Boogaard M, Bosma KJ, Brummel NE, Chanques G, Deney L, Drouot X, Fraser GL, Harris JE, Joffe AM, Kho ME, Kress JP, Lanphere JA, McKinley S, Neufeld KJ, Pisani MA, Payen JF, Pun BT, Puntillo KA, Riker RR, Robinson BRH, Shehabi Y, Szumita PM, Winkelmann C, Centofanti JE, Price C, Nikayin S, Misak CJ, Flood PD, Kiedrowski K, Alhazzani W. Clinical Practice Guidelines for the Prevention and Management of Pain, Agitation/Sedation, Delirium, Immobility, and Sleep Disruption in Adult Patients in the ICU. *Crit Care Med* 2018; **46**: e825-e873 [PMID: [30113379](#) DOI: [10.1097/CCM.0000000000003299](#)]
- 36 **Jerath A**, Parotto M, Wasowicz M, Ferguson ND. Volatile Anesthetics. Is a New Player Emerging in Critical Care Sedation? *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2016; **193**: 1202-1212 [PMID: [27002466](#) DOI: [10.1164/rccm.201512-2435CP](#)]



- 37 **Manatpon P**, Kofke WA. Toxicity of inhaled agents after prolonged administration. *J Clin Monit Comput* 2018; **32**: 651-666 [PMID: 29098494 DOI: 10.1007/s10877-017-0077-0]
- 38 **Bellgardt M**, Bomberg H, Herzog-Niescery J, Dasch B, Vogelsang H, Weber TP, Steinfort C, Uhl W, Wagenpfeil S, Volk T, Meiser A. Survival after long-term isoflurane sedation as opposed to intravenous sedation in critically ill surgical patients: Retrospective analysis. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* 2016; **33**: 6-13 [PMID: 25793760 DOI: 10.1097/EJA.0000000000000252]
- 39 **Afessa B**, Morales I, Cury JD. Clinical course and outcome of patients admitted to an ICU for status asthmaticus. *Chest* 2001; **120**: 1616-1621 [PMID: 11713143 DOI: 10.1378/chest.120.5.1616]
- 40 **Peters JJ**, Stupka JE, Singh H, Rossrucker J, Angel LF, Melo J, Levine SM. Status asthmaticus in the medical intensive care unit: a 30-year experience. *Respir Med* 2012; **106**: 344-348 [PMID: 22188845 DOI: 10.1016/j.rmed.2011.11.015]
- 41 **Carrié S**, Anderson TA. Volatile anesthetics for status asthmaticus in pediatric patients: a comprehensive review and case series. *Paediatr Anaesth* 2015; **25**: 460-467 [PMID: 25580870 DOI: 10.1111/pan.12577]
- 42 **Pollart SM**, Compton RM, Elward KS. Management of acute asthma exacerbations. *Am Fam Physician* 2011; **84**: 40-47 [PMID: 21766754]
- 43 **Corbridge TC**, Hall JB. The assessment and management of adults with status asthmaticus. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 1995; **151**: 1296-1316 [PMID: 7735578 DOI: 10.1164/ajrcm.151.5.7735578]
- 44 **Lommatzsch M**, Virchow JC. Severe asthma: definition, diagnosis and treatment. *Dtsch Arztebl Int* 2014; **111**: 847-855 [PMID: 25585581 DOI: 10.3238/arztebl.2014.0847]
- 45 **Hirshman CA**, Edelstein G, Peetz S, Wayne R, Downes H. Mechanism of action of inhalational anesthesia on airways. *Anesthesiology* 1982; **56**: 107-111 [PMID: 7055323 DOI: 10.1097/0000542-198202000-00005]
- 46 **Burburan SM**, Silva JD, Abreu SC, Samary CS, Guimarães IH, Xisto DG, Morales MM, Rocco PR. Effects of inhalational anaesthetics in experimental allergic asthma. *Anaesthesia* 2014; **69**: 573-582 [PMID: 24666314 DOI: 10.1111/anae.12593]
- 47 **Bierman MI**, Brown M, Muren O, Keenan RL, Glauser FL. Prolonged isoflurane anesthesia in status asthmaticus. *Crit Care Med* 1986; **14**: 832-833 [PMID: 3743101 DOI: 10.1097/00003246-198609000-00017]
- 48 **Johnston RG**, Noseworthy TW, Friesen EG, Yule HA, Shustack A. Isoflurane therapy for status asthmaticus in children and adults. *Chest* 1990; **97**: 698-701 [PMID: 2306972 DOI: 10.1378/chest.97.3.698]
- 49 **Mondoñedo JR**, McNeil JS, Amin SD, Herrmann J, Simon BA, Kaczka DW. Volatile Anesthetics and the Treatment of Severe Bronchospasm: A Concept of Targeted Delivery. *Drug Discov Today Dis Models* 2015; **15**: 43-50 [PMID: 26744597 DOI: 10.1016/j.ddmod.2014.02.004]
- 50 **Kolli S**, Opolka C, Westbrook A, Gillespie S, Mason C, Truitt B, Kamat P, Fitzpatrick A, Grunwell JR. Outcomes of children with life-threatening status asthmaticus requiring isoflurane therapy and extracorporeal life support. *J Asthma* 2023; **60**: 1926-1934 [PMID: 36927245 DOI: 10.1080/02770903.2023.2191715]
- 51 **Jagoda A**, Riggio S. Refractory status epilepticus in adults. *Ann Emerg Med* 1993; **22**: 1337-1348 [PMID: 8333641 DOI: 10.1016/S0196-0644(05)80120-9]
- 52 **Franks NP**, Lieb WR. Molecular and cellular mechanisms of general anaesthesia. *Nature* 1994; **367**: 607-614 [PMID: 7509043 DOI: 10.1038/367607a0]
- 53 **Campagna JA**, Miller KW, Forman SA. Mechanisms of actions of inhaled anesthetics. *N Engl J Med* 2003; **348**: 2110-2124 [PMID: 12761368 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMra021261]
- 54 **Fujikawa DG**. Prolonged seizures and cellular injury: understanding the connection. *Epilepsy Behav* 2005; **7** Suppl 3: S3-11 [PMID: 16278099 DOI: 10.1016/j.yebeh.2005.08.003]
- 55 **Zhumadilov A**, Gilman CP, Viderman D. Management of super-refractory status epilepticus with isoflurane and hypothermia. *Front Neurol* 2014; **5**: 286 [PMID: 25674075 DOI: 10.3389/fneur.2014.00286]
- 56 **Kofke WA**, Snider MT, Young RS, Ramer JC. Prolonged low flow isoflurane anesthesia for status epilepticus. *Anesthesiology* 1985; **62**: 653-656 [PMID: 3994034 DOI: 10.1097/0000542-198505000-00023]
- 57 **Kofke WA**, Young RS, Davis P, Woelfel SK, Gray L, Johnson D, Gelb A, Meeke R, Warner DS, Pearson KS. Isoflurane for refractory status epilepticus: a clinical series. *Anesthesiology* 1989; **71**: 653-659 [PMID: 2817458 DOI: 10.1097/0000542-198911000-00005]
- 58 **Zeiler FA**, Zeiler KJ, Teitelbaum J, Gillman LM, West M. Modern inhalational anesthetics for refractory status epilepticus. *Can J Neurol Sci* 2015; **42**: 106-115 [PMID: 25572922 DOI: 10.1017/cjn.2014.121]
- 59 **Wilson MT**, Sleigh JW, Steyn-Ross DA, Steyn-Ross ML. General anesthetic-induced seizures can be explained by a mean-field model of cortical dynamics. *Anesthesiology* 2006; **104**: 588-593 [PMID: 16508406 DOI: 10.1097/0000542-200603000-00026]
- 60 **Edwards DA**, Shah HP, Cao W, Gravenstein N, Seubert CN, Martynyuk AE. Bumetanide alleviates epileptogenic and neurotoxic effects of sevoflurane in neonatal rat brain. *Anesthesiology* 2010; **112**: 567-575 [PMID: 20124973 DOI: 10.1097/ALN.0b013e3181c9f138]
- 61 **Julliac B**, Cotillon P, Guehl D, Richez B, Sztark F. Target-controlled induction with 2.5% sevoflurane does not avoid the risk of electroencephalographic abnormalities. *Ann Fr Anesth Reanim* 2013; **32**: e143-e148 [PMID: 24035611 DOI: 10.1016/j.annfar.2013.07.812]
- 62 **Iijima T**, Nakamura Z, Iwao Y, Sankawa H. The epileptogenic properties of the volatile anesthetics sevoflurane and isoflurane in patients with epilepsy. *Anesth Analg* 2000; **91**: 989-995 [PMID: 11004062 DOI: 10.1097/00005539-200010000-00041]
- 63 **ARDS Definition Task Force**, Ranieri VM, Rubenfeld GD, Thompson BT, Ferguson ND, Caldwell E, Fan E, Camporota L, Slutsky AS. Acute respiratory distress syndrome: the Berlin Definition. *JAMA* 2012; **307**: 2526-2533 [DOI: 10.1001/jama.2012.5669]
- 64 **Villar J**, Szakmany T, Grasselli G, Camporota L. Redefining ARDS: a paradigm shift. *Crit Care* 2023; **27**: 416 [PMID: 37907946 DOI: 10.1186/s13054-023-04699-w]
- 65 **Flinspach AN**, Booke H, Zacharowski K, Balaban Ü, Herrmann E, Adam EH. High sedation needs of critically ill COVID-19 ARDS patients- A monocentric observational study. *PLoS One* 2021; **16**: e0253778 [PMID: 34314422 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0253778]
- 66 **Stephens RJ**, Evans EM, Pajor MJ, Pappal RD, Egan HM, Wei M, Hayes H, Morris JA, Becker N, Roberts BW, Kollef MH, Mohr NM, Fuller BM. A dual-center cohort study on the association between early deep sedation and clinical outcomes in mechanically ventilated patients during the COVID-19 pandemic: The COVID-SED study. *Crit Care* 2022; **26**: 179 [PMID: 35705989 DOI: 10.1186/s13054-022-04042-9]
- 67 **Englert JA**, Macias AA, Amador-Munoz D, Pinilla Vera M, Isabelle C, Guan J, Magaoay B, Suarez Velandia M, Coronata A, Lee A, Fredenburgh LE, Culley DJ, Crosby G, Baron RM. Isoflurane Ameliorates Acute Lung Injury by Preserving Epithelial Tight Junction Integrity. *Anesthesiology* 2015; **123**: 377-388 [PMID: 26068207 DOI: 10.1097/ALN.0000000000000742]
- 68 **Blondonnet R**, Paquette B, Audard J, Guler R, Roman FX, Zhai R, Belville C, Blanchon L, Godet T, Futier E, Bazin JE, Constantin JM, Sapin V, Jabaudon M. Halogenated Agent Delivery in Porcine Model of Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome via an Intensive Care Unit Type

- Device. *J Vis Exp* 2020 [PMID: 33044446 DOI: 10.3791/61644]
- 69 **Coppola S**, Cenci S, Cozzolino M, Chiumello D. Sevoflurane sedation and nephrogenic diabetes insipidus in patients affected with severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* 2021; **38**: 438-441 [PMID: 33661827 DOI: 10.1097/EJA.0000000000001318]
- 70 **Flinspach AN**, Zacharowski K, Ioanna D, Adam EH. Volatile Isoflurane in Critically Ill Coronavirus Disease 2019 Patients-A Case Series and Systematic Review. *Crit Care Explor* 2020; **2**: e0256 [PMID: 33134946 DOI: 10.1097/CCE.0000000000000256]
- 71 **Kermad A**, Speltz J, Danziger G, Mertke T, Bals R, Volk T, Lepper PM, Meiser A. Comparison of isoflurane and propofol sedation in critically ill COVID-19 patients-a retrospective chart review. *J Anesth* 2021; **35**: 625-632 [PMID: 34169362 DOI: 10.1007/s00540-021-02960-6]
- 72 **Ferrière N**, Bodenes L, Bailly P, L'Her E. Shortage of anesthetics: Think of inhaled sedation! *J Crit Care* 2021; **63**: 104-105 [PMID: 33019992 DOI: 10.1016/j.jcrc.2020.09.009]
- 73 **Shingina A**, Ou G, Takach O, Svarta S, Kwok R, Tong J, Donaldson K, Lam E, Enns R. Identification of factors associated with sedation tolerance in 5000 patients undergoing outpatient colonoscopy: Canadian tertiary center experience. *World J Gastrointest Endosc* 2016; **8**: 770-776 [PMID: 28042391 DOI: 10.4253/wjge.v8.i20.770]
- 74 **Stapelberg F**. Challenges in anaesthesia and pain management for burn injuries. *Anaesth Intensive Care* 2020; **48**: 101-113 [PMID: 32370613 DOI: 10.1177/0310057X20914908]
- 75 **Gregoret C**, Decaroli D, Piacevoli Q, Mistretta A, Barzaghi N, Luxardo N, Tosetti I, Tedeschi L, Burbi L, Navalesi P, Azzeri F. Analgo-sedation of patients with burns outside the operating room. *Drugs* 2008; **68**: 2427-2443 [PMID: 19016572 DOI: 10.2165/0003495-200868170-00003]
- 76 **Jabaudon M**, Boucher P, Imhoff E, Chabanne R, Faure JS, Roszyk L, Thibault S, Blondonnet R, Clairefond G, Guérin R, Perbet S, Cayot S, Godet T, Pereira B, Sapin V, Bazin JE, Futier E, Constantin JM. Sevoflurane for Sedation in Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome. A Randomized Controlled Pilot Study. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2017; **195**: 792-800 [PMID: 27611637 DOI: 10.1164/rccm.201604-0686OC]
- 77 **Olsby JH**, Dihle A, Hofso K, Steindal SA. Intensive care nurses' experiences using volatile anaesthetics in the intensive care unit: An exploratory study. *Intensive Crit Care Nurs* 2022; **70**: 103220 [PMID: 35216899 DOI: 10.1016/j.iccn.2022.103220]
- 78 **Hudson AE**, Herold KF, Hemmings HC. Pharmacology of Inhaled Anesthetics. In: *Pharmacology and Physiology for Anesthesia*. Elsevier, 2019: 217-240
- 79 **Cascorbi HF**, Blake DA, Helrich M. Differences in the biotransformation of halothane in man. *Anesthesiology* 1970; **32**: 119-123 [PMID: 5414289 DOI: 10.1097/00000542-197002000-00006]
- 80 **Malan TP Jr**, DiNardo JA, Isner RJ, Frink EJ Jr, Goldberg M, Fenster PE, Brown EA, Depa R, Hammond LC, Mata H. Cardiovascular effects of sevoflurane compared with those of isoflurane in volunteers. *Anesthesiology* 1995; **83**: 918-928 [PMID: 7486177 DOI: 10.1097/00000542-199511000-00004]
- 81 **Corbett TH**. Pharmacology and toxicology of halogenated anesthetics. *Adv Pharmacol Chemother* 1979; **16**: 195-212 [PMID: 38656 DOI: 10.1016/S1054-3589(08)60245-8]



Retrospective Cohort Study

# Shock index and its variants as predictors of mortality in severe traumatic brain injury

Randhall B Carteri, Mateus Padilha, Silvaine Sasso de Quadros, Eder Kroeff Cardoso, Mateus Grellert

**Specialty type:** Critical care medicine

**Provenance and peer review:** Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

**Peer-review model:** Single blind

**Peer-review report's scientific quality classification**

Grade A (Excellent): 0  
Grade B (Very good): B  
Grade C (Good): 0  
Grade D (Fair): 0  
Grade E (Poor): 0

**P-Reviewer:** Ong H, Malaysia

**Received:** December 8, 2023

**Peer-review started:** December 8, 2023

**First decision:** December 19, 2023

**Revised:** December 28, 2023

**Accepted:** January 22, 2024

**Article in press:** January 22, 2024

**Published online:** March 9, 2024



**Randhall B Carteri**, Department of Nutrition, Centro Universitário CESUCA, Porto Alegre 94935-630, Brazil

**Mateus Padilha**, Department of Analysis and Systems Development, Centro Universitário CESUCA, Porto Alegre 94935-630, Brazil

**Silvaine Sasso de Quadros**, Department of Nutrition, Hospital Pronto Socorro de Porto Alegre, Porto Alegre 90040-192, Rio Grande do Sul, Brazil

**Eder Kroeff Cardoso**, Department of Physiotherapy, Hospital Pronto Socorro de Porto Alegre, Porto Alegre 90040-192, Rio Grande do Sul, Brazil

**Mateus Grellert**, Institute of Informatics, Federal University of Rio Grande do Sul (UFRGS), Porto Alegre 91501-970, Rio Grande do Sul, Brazil

**Corresponding author:** Randhall B Carteri, PhD, Postdoc, Professor, Researcher, Department of Nutrition, Centro Universitário CESUCA, Silvério Manoel da Silva, 160-Colinas, Cachoeirinha-RS, Porto Alegre 94935-630, Brazil. [rcarteri@outlook.com](mailto:rcarteri@outlook.com)

## Abstract

### BACKGROUND

The increase in severe traumatic brain injury (sTBI) incidence is a worldwide phenomenon, resulting in a heavy disease burden in the public health systems, specifically in emerging countries. The shock index (SI) is a physiological parameter that indicates cardiovascular status and has been used as a tool to assess the presence and severity of shock, which is increased in sTBI. Considering the high mortality of sTBI, scrutinizing the predictive potential of SI and its variants is vital.

### AIM

To describe the predictive potential of SI and its variants in sTBI.

### METHODS

This study included 71 patients (61 men and 10 women) divided into two groups: Survival (S;  $n = 49$ ) and Non-survival (NS;  $n = 22$ ). The responses of blood pressure and heart rate (HR) were collected at admission and 48 h after admission. The SI, reverse SI (rSI), rSI multiplied by the Glasgow Coma Score (rSIG), and Age multiplied SI (AgeSI) were calculated. Group comparisons

included Shapiro-Wilk tests, and independent samples *t*-tests. For predictive analysis, logistic regression, receiver operator curves (ROC) curves, and area under the curve (AUC) measurements were performed.

## RESULTS

No significant differences between groups were identified for SI, rSI, or rSIG. The AgeSI was significantly higher in NS patients at 48 h following admission (S:  $26.32 \pm 14.2$ , and NS:  $37.27 \pm 17.8$ ;  $P = 0.016$ ). Both the logistic regression and the AUC following ROC curve analysis showed that only AgeSI at 48 h was capable of predicting sTBI outcomes.

## CONCLUSION

Although an altered balance between HR and blood pressure can provide insights into the adequacy of oxygen delivery to tissues and the overall cardiac function, only the AgeSI was a viable outcome-predictive tool in sTBI, warranting future research in different cohorts.

**Key Words:** Head trauma; Critical patient; Neuro-cardio axis; Predictive tool; Clinical practice

©The Author(s) 2024. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core Tip:** Patients who suffer severe head trauma are also affected by altered balance between heart rate and blood pressure which influences oxygen delivery to tissues and the overall cardiac function. Although previous studies indicated that shock index (SI) and its variants could predict the outcomes following traumatic brain injury (TBI) the studies were conducted in patients with different severities of injury. Therefore, when evaluating patients who suffered a severe TBI (sTBI), the SI and its variants are not a viable outcome-predictive tool in sTBI, due to similar responses in both surviving and non-surviving patients. However, the Age multiplied SI was a viable outcome-predictive tool in sTBI, warranting future research in different cohorts.

**Citation:** Carteri RB, Padilha M, de Quadros SS, Cardoso EK, Grellert M. Shock index and its variants as predictors of mortality in severe traumatic brain injury. *World J Crit Care Med* 2024; 13(1): 90617

**URL:** <https://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3141/full/v13/i1/90617.htm>

**DOI:** <https://dx.doi.org/10.5492/wjccm.v13.i1.90617>

## INTRODUCTION

Presently recognized as a significant public health issue, traumatic brain injury (TBI) commonly results in persistent neurological dysfunction[1,2]. TBI is defined as an alteration in normal brain function resulting from biomechanical forces, caused by rapid acceleration or deceleration of the brain due to motorcycle or automobile accidents; impact resulting from the brain's collision due to falls, motorcycle and automobile accidents, or contact sports; changes in pressure and air displacement due to explosions; and also, by the penetration of projectiles or objects into the brain[2,3]. The initial pathophysiological changes resulting from primary mechanical damage can trigger deleterious secondary effects, including progressive neurodegeneration[3]. Additionally, cardiovascular complications are common after TBI, including disturbances in systemic blood pressure, cardiac arrhythmias, and left ventricular dysfunction[4]. Therefore, as these abnormalities are associated with increased morbidity and mortality in TBI, it is plausible that persistent cardiocirculatory dysfunction may underlie some of the pathological features of chronic TBI.

TBI is classified as mild, moderate, or severe, and it can lead to premature death, cognitive alterations, and neuropsychiatric impairments, often compromising the quality of life of surviving individuals[1,5]. This classification is a combination of various criteria, with the Glasgow Coma Scale (GCS) being the most commonly used tool[6]. The severity level holds prognostic value but does not necessarily predict the patient's final level of functioning. The pathophysiological mechanisms associated with TBI involve primary injury resulting from mechanical or inertial damage to both white and gray matter, causing membrane rupture, content release, and diffuse axonal injury[7,8]. Secondary damage refers to the progression of changes associated with the primary brain injury, such as the persistent activation of a series of neurotoxic events, leading to structural damage progression[7]. Thus, the extent and severity of secondary damage are proportional to the trauma intensity and the location of the primary insult, in addition to mechanisms influencing secondary damage, including cardiovascular impairment[9]. Importantly, a complex set of neural pathways, termed the "neuro-cardiac axis," explains cardiac rhythm and hemodynamic disturbances following head trauma[10]. This interaction between the brain and the heart is evident during both primary (due to sympathetic hypertonus, arrhythmias, and cerebral perfusion pressure) and secondary injury (due to catecholamine release, microvascular and myocardial disturbances), as evidenced by conditions such as subarachnoid hemorrhage[4]. In this context, the shock index (SI) is a physiological parameter that quantifies the relationship between heart rate (HR) and systolic blood pressure[11]. This index serves as an indicator of cardiovascular status and is widely used as a tool to assess the presence and severity of shock or circulatory disturbances in various medical conditions, including TBI[12,13].



Hence, to the best of our knowledge, there are no studies that assess the role of SI and its variants as a predictor tool of mortality in severe TBI (sTBI) patients without multiple central injuries. The findings of this study can guide future clinical procedures to ensure a positive impact on the prognosis and quality of life of this population. Therefore, this study aims to describe the predictive potential of SI and its variants as an outcome-predictive tool in sTBI patients.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Study design

This was a prospective observational study by convenience sampling conducted between January 2019 and December of 2022 at the Pronto-Socorro Hospital, a trauma reference center at Porto Alegre, RS, Brazil.

This study followed the ethical precepts, guidelines, and norms established in Resolution No. 466 of 2012 of the National Health Council, and was carried out only after approval by the Health Research and Ethics Committee of the Municipal Health Secretariat Office of Porto Alegre (CEP SMSPA; registration number: 3.912.623). Patients were identified through registration numbers, which only serves to validate the individuality of the information. The sample was determined in a non-probabilistic way for convenience, selected through the inclusion and exclusion criteria described below, without any discrimination in the selection of individuals or exposure to unnecessary risks. Patients admitted to the adult trauma intensive care units (ICUs) aged 18 years or older who required enteral or parenteral nutritional therapy were included. The following were excluded from the study: Patients with a GCS score of 9 to 15; patients who were diagnosed with cervical, thoracic or abdominal trauma; patients who received only oral diet, and those with incomplete medical records or records due to lack of data. Of 342 patients admitted to the trauma ICU during the explored period, 71 patients were included in this study.

The study was carried out in the adult trauma ICU of the Hospital de Pronto Socorro de Porto Alegre, with retrospective data, covering the period from January 2019 to December 2022. Data collection was carried out using the institutional Hospital Information System, which includes the complete electronic medical record of the patient. The collected variables were: GCS score, injury description, age, sex, days of fasting, body mass, estimated height, blood pressure, and HR parameters. Body mass index ( $BMI = \text{Body mass}/\text{Height}^2$ ) was calculated to classify the patients according to the criteria of the World Health Organization[14]. The SI, rSI, and rSIG were calculated as the ratio of HR to systolic blood pressure (SBP) ( $SI = HR/SBP$ ), the ratio of SBP to HR ( $rSI = SBP/HR$ ), the score of  $rSI \times GCS$ , and age multiplied SI ( $AgeSI = \text{Age} \times SI$ ) respectively.

### Statistical analysis

The general description of the selected data is available through simple and relative frequencies. The normality of distributions of all variables were evaluated using the Shapiro-Wilk test. Student's t test for independent or the Pearson's Chi-Square test was used to compare data between groups. Spearman's rho was used to evaluate the correlation between different variables. To evaluate the predictive potential of SI, rSI, rSIG, and AgeSI we used logistic regression, where regression coefficients (B) were obtained for each variable. When the Wald test values were significant, the odds ratio was calculated to indicate the percentage changes ( $\text{Exp}(B) - 100$ ). Also, receiver operator curves (ROC) analysis was performed. Significant correlations and differences were considered where  $P < 0.05$ . All data were analyzed using the Statistical Package for Social Sciences 26.0 statistical program.

## RESULTS

**Table 1** provides the characteristics of the 72 patients included in this study, which were allocated in two distinct groups: Survival (S;  $n = 49$ ) and non-survival (NS;  $n = 22$ ). Analysis of the variables indicated that the groups were significantly different regarding mean age (S:  $40.51 \pm 17.4$ , and NS:  $50.73 \pm 14.6$ ;  $P = 0.013$ ), number of days in hospital (S:  $28.76 \pm 14.6$ , and NS:  $14.36 \pm 16.8$ ;  $P = 0.001$ ). No differences were observed for the other variables, except for the presence of COPD in the NS group ( $P = 0.032$ ).

**Table 2** presents the data regarding blood pressure, HR, and different SI. The HR and the SI at 48 h after admission significantly differed between S and NS patients ( $P = 0.036$ , and  $P = 0.03$ , respectively). No differences were observed for the other variables, including the different SI, except for the AgeSI. The AgeSI was significantly higher in NS patients at 48 h following admission (S:  $26.32 \pm 14.2$ , and NS:  $37.27 \pm 17.8$ ;  $P = 0.016$ ). The logistic regression and area under the receiver operating characteristic curve (AUROC) results are shown in **Table 3**. When evaluating the significance and the odds ratio to explore further the relationship of different SI with survival odds, no relationship was identified. In patients with sTBI (**Figure 1**), the AUROC analysis indicated that the predictive accuracy of SI and its variants were insignificant, except for AgeSI at 48 h, where the AUROC curve for predicting mortality was 0.727.

## DISCUSSION

The present study evaluated the role of SI as a variable to predict the outcomes of sTBI patients coinfecting patients. Notably, the different SI were not predictors of outcomes for severe head injury patients, despite the significantly different HR and SI responses at 48 h following admission between S and NS patients. However, the AgeSI could be a

**Table 1 Characteristics of patients with severe head injury**

|  | Survival (n = 49) |       | Non-survival (n = 22) |       | P value <sup>1</sup> |
|--|-------------------|-------|-----------------------|-------|----------------------|
| Age (years), mean ± SD                       | 40.51             | 17.4  | 50.73                 | 14.6  | 0.013                |
| Days in MV, mean ± SD                        | 28.76             | 14.6  | 14.36                 | 16.8  | 0.001                |
| Fasted days, mean ± SD                       | 13.78             | 8.7   | 7.68                  | 6.4   | 0.002                |
| Days in hospital, mean ± SD                  | 28.76             | 14.6  | 14.36                 | 16.8  | 0.001                |
|  |                   |       |                       |       | P value <sup>2</sup> |
| Sex, n (%)                                   |                   |       |                       |       | 0.161                |
| Male, n (%)                                  | 44                | 89.8% | 17                    | 77.3% |                      |
| Female, n (%)                                | 5                 | 10.2% | 5                     | 22.7% |                      |
| Injury type, n (%)                           |                   |       |                       |       | 0.607                |
| Closed                                       | 35                | 71.4% | 17                    | 77.3% |                      |
| Open   | 14                | 28.6% | 5                     | 22.7% |                      |
| Injury cause, n (%)                          |                   |       |                       |       | 0.408                |
| Fall   | 13                | 26.5% | 10                    | 45.5% |                      |
| Transit accident                             | 18                | 36.7% | 4                     | 18.2% |                      |
| Assault                                      | 13                | 26.5% | 6                     | 27.3% |                      |
| Gunshot                                      | 4                 | 8.2%  | 1                     | 4.5%  |                      |
| Other  | 1                 | 2.0%  | 1                     | 4.5%  |                      |
| Associated injuries, n (%)                   |                   |       |                       |       | 0.658                |
| None   | 36                | 73.5% | 19                    | 86.4% |                      |
| Thoracic                                     | 4                 | 8.2%  | 1                     | 4.5%  |                      |
| Arms   | 1                 | 2.0%  | 0                     | 0.0%  |                      |
| Legs   | 5                 | 10.2% | 2                     | 9.1%  |                      |
| Spine  | 3                 | 6.1%  | 0                     | 0.0%  |                      |
| Craniotomy procedure, n (%)                  |                   |       |                       |       | 0.822                |
| No   | 34                | 77.3% | 15                    | 68.2% |                      |
| Yes  | 14                | 31.8% | 7                     | 31.8% |                      |
| Body mass index (kg/cm <sup>2</sup> ), n (%) |                   |       |                       |       | 0.761                |
| Underweight                                  | 4                 | 8.2%  | 2                     | 13.6% |                      |
| Eutrophic                                    | 25                | 51.0% | 0                     | 54.5% |                      |
| Overweight                                   | 14                | 28.6% | 2                     | 18.2% |                      |
| Grade I Obese                                | 6                 | 12.2% | 2                     | 13.6% |                      |
| Comorbidities, n (%)                         |                   |       |                       |       |                      |
| COPD   | 0                 | 0     | 2                     | 9.1%  | 0.032                |
| Asma   | 1                 | 0.02  | 0                     | 0.0%  | 0.513                |
| T2DM   | 1                 | 0.02  | 2                     | 9.1%  | 0.172                |
| SAH  | 4                 | 8.2%  | 2                     | 9.1%  | 0.897                |
| EVA  | 1                 | 0.02  | 1                     | 4.5%  | 0.555                |
| AD   | 2                 | 4.1%  | 1                     | 4.5%  | 0.928                |

<sup>1</sup>Student's t test.<sup>2</sup>Pearson's Chi-Square test.

MV: Mechanical ventilation; COPD: Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; DM: Type 2 diabetes mellitus; SAH: Systemic arterial hypertension; EVA:

Encephalic vascular accident; AD: Alzheimer's disease.

**Table 2 Blood pressure, heart rate and different shock indexes (mean  $\pm$  SD)**

|                 | Survival (n = 49) |      | Non-survival (n = 22) |      | P value |
|-----------------|-------------------|------|-----------------------|------|---------|
| SBP-24 h (mmHg) | 135.59            | 36.5 | 138.95                | 40.1 | 0.739   |
| DBP-24 h (mmHg) | 81.27             | 23.5 | 85.38                 | 25.2 | 0.526   |
| HR-24 h (bpm)   | 88.22             | 25.4 | 88.68                 | 29.0 | 0.949   |
| SBP-48 h (mmHg) | 131.47            | 27.6 | 127.20                | 25.0 | 0.536   |
| DBP-48 h (mmHg) | 67.77             | 12.1 | 72.33                 | 15.0 | 0.257   |
| HR-48 h (bpm)   | 82.61             | 18.5 | 93.95                 | 19.9 | 0.036   |
| SI-adm          | 0.70              | 0.3  | 0.69                  | 0.3  | 0.901   |
| SI-48 h         | 0.65              | 0.2  | 0.79                  | 0.3  | 0.03    |
| rSI-adm         | 1.70              | 0.8  | 1.78                  | 1.0  | 0.742   |
| rSI-48 h        | 1.66              | 0.5  | 1.44                  | 0.5  | 0.106   |
| rSIG-adm        | 10.45             | 5.9  | 11.02                 | 7.7  | 0.758   |
| rSIG-48 h       | 10.26             | 4.8  | 9.29                  | 4.8  | 0.452   |
| AgeSIG-adm      | 28.02             | 16.8 | 34.40                 | 17.1 | 0.152   |
| AgeSIG-48 h     | 26.32             | 14.2 | 37.27                 | 17.8 | 0.016   |

SBP: Systolic blood pressure; HR: Heart rate; DBP: Diastolic blood pressure; SI: Shock index; rSI: Reverse shock index; rSIG: rSI multiplied by the Glasgow Coma Score; AgeSIG: Age multiplied SI.

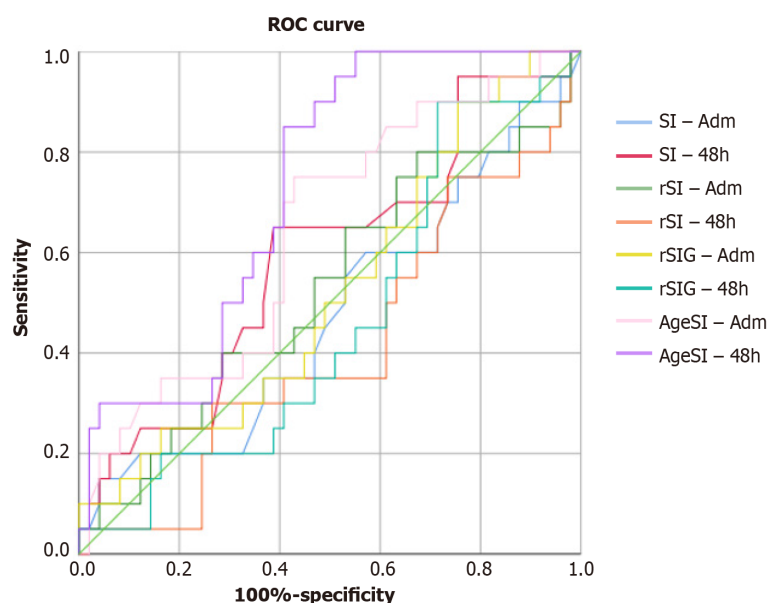
**Table 3 Logistic regression and receiver operator curves analysis parameters**

|             | Sig.  | Exp(B) | 95%CI for EXP(B) |          | Odds ratio (%) | AUC   | P value |
|-------------|-------|--------|------------------|----------|----------------|-------|---------|
|             |       |        | Inferior         | Superior |                |       |         |
| SI-adm      | 0.895 | 0.885  | 0.144            | 5.444    | -11.5          | 0.487 | 0.864   |
| SI-48 h     | 0.129 | 7.592  | 0.554            | 104.036  | 659.2          | 0.606 | 0.176   |
| rSI-adm     | 0.727 | 1.107  | 0.626            | 1.956    | 10.7           | 0.517 | 0.832   |
| rSI-48 h    | 0.194 | 0.436  | 0.125            | 1.527    | -56.4          | 0.395 | 0.180   |
| rSIG-adm    | 0.652 | 1.018  | 0.942            | 1.101    | 1.8            | 0.537 | 0.637   |
| rSIG-48 h   | 0.641 | 0.973  | 0.867            | 1.092    | -2.7           | 0.473 | 0.727   |
| AgeSIG-adm  | 0.153 | 1.022  | 0.992            | 1.052    | 2.2            | 0.639 | 0.071   |
| AgeSIG-48 h | 0.015 | 1.044  | 1.008            | 1.082    | 4.4            | 0.727 | 0.003   |

SI: Shock index; rSI: Reverse SI; rSIG: rSI multiplied by the Glasgow Coma Score; AgeSIG: Age multiplied SI; AUC: Area under the curve.

useful tool to predict mortality, showing statistical difference among surviving and non-surviving sTBI patients, and significant predictive value.

The rationale behind the SI is rooted in the understanding that an altered balance between HR and blood pressure can provide insights into the adequacy of oxygen delivery to tissues and the overall cardiac function[15]. Therefore, these physiological responses are directly implicated in survival of TBI patients, due to the relationship with the extent of both primary and secondary damage mechanisms, including restriction of flow in the long pituitary portal vessels after injury [16]. The predictive value of the SI in determining mortality in critically ill patients (including TBI patients) has been a subject of investigation in recent studies. Notably, studies such as those conducted by Cannon *et al*[17] and McNab *et al* [18] have contributed to our understanding of the prognostic significance of the SI in this population. Cannon *et al*[17] conducted a retrospective analysis of TBI patients, elucidating the association between an elevated SI and increased mortality. Their findings underscored the utility of the SI as an early prognostic marker, with increased values indicative



**Figure 1 Area under the receiver operator curve analysis.** ROC: Receiver operator curve; SI: Shock index; rSI: Reverse shock index; rSIG: rSI multiplied by the Glasgow Coma Score; AgeSIG: Age multiplied SI.

of higher mortality risk. The study highlighted the clinical relevance of SI assessment in identifying TBI patients at heightened risk of adverse outcomes[17].

Building upon this foundational work, McNab *et al*[18] conducted a prospective study to further investigate the predictive capabilities of the SI in severe TBI patients. Their results affirmed a significant association between an elevated SI on admission and increased mortality, emphasizing the potential utility of this simple yet informative metric in risk stratification and early intervention[18]. In an earlier investigation, Rady *et al*[19] explored the predictive value of the SI in a broader trauma population, including TBI cases. Their prospective study demonstrated the sensitivity of the SI in identifying patients at risk of adverse outcomes. Although not specific to TBI, the results provided insights into the potential applicability of the SI as a valuable tool for early prognostication[19].

Recently, Wu *et al*[12] contributed to the literature by conducting a retrospective analysis focusing on the SI and reverse SI (rSI) multiplied by GCS as a predictor of mortality in 2438 patients with isolated head injury. Like the present study, the patients who died were significantly older than those who survived. However, the analysis included patients with different levels of TBI, as indicated by significant differences in the GCS. The study affirmed the independent association between an elevated SI and mortality, indicating that the rSI is superior to SI as a predictor of mortality in TBI, with comparable predictive power to both the Trauma and Injury Severity Score and Revised Trauma Score, further supporting its potential role in risk stratification for TBI patients. Comparatively, in the present study we investigated sTBI patients, which are more prone to have a higher SI score due to the nature of the injury mechanisms. Thus, no differences were identified for SI and its variants among S and NS patients. Interpreting traditional vital signs and the SI proves challenging when applied to the elderly population. Advanced age is associated with lower HR responses and elevated systolic blood pressures, leading to an escalation in false-negative values and influencing SI outcomes with increasing age. To address this issue, previous research suggested that SI multiplied by age (AgeSI) is a better predictor of mortality following traumatic injury of an elderly patient, we also included this variant in the analysis[20,21]. In the present study, AgeSI showed tendency to significance at admission, and was significantly different at 48 h following admission, showing significant predictive value. Our findings those of Kim *et al*[22], showing that the predictive power of the AgeSI for in-hospital mortality was higher in geriatric trauma patients. Therefore, AgeSI is a viable predictive tool in sTBI which is supported by previous research validating AgeSI index[23,24].

This study is subject to several limitations. Firstly, it relied on a retrospective analysis. Secondly, the exact time profile from injury occurrence to mortality was not measured. While the SI proves effective in predicting short-term mortality, the lack of a precise timeline from injury to mortality, due to database constraints, limits the comprehensive predictive capacity of the SI assessment. Rather than presenting an exact time profile, our evaluation focused on the SI's predictive efficacy for mortality during the emergency department stay and the overall in-hospital period, respectively. Thirdly, the database did not furnish information regarding the use of anti-hypertensive medications (such as beta blockers), introducing a potential factor that may impact the validity of SI assessment. Also, the data regarding previous comorbidities rely on the information given by the patients or their caregivers and may present inconsistencies. As for strengths, we highlight the investigation in sTBI patients, the study's originality, and the importance of this study evaluating the SI and its variants, an important tool for prognosis in the clinical treatment of critical patients.



## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, only AgeSI was a viable predictor of mortality following severe head injury. Therefore, future studies should continue to search for cost-effective clinical tools that can predict survival and other outcomes in sTBI patients, considering the cohort-specific characteristics.

## ARTICLE HIGHLIGHTS

### Research background

Patients who suffer severe head trauma are also affected by altered balance between heart rate (HR) and blood pressure which influences oxygen delivery to tissues and the overall cardiac function. Although previous studies indicated that shock index (SI) and its variants could predict the outcomes following traumatic brain injury (TBI) the studies were conducted in patients with different severities of injury.

### Research motivation

To the best of our knowledge, there are no studies that assess the role of SI and its variants as a predictor tool of mortality in severe TBI (sTBI) patients without multiple central injuries. The findings of this study can guide future clinical procedures to ensure a positive impact on the prognosis and quality of life of this population.

### Research objectives

This study aims to describe the predictive potential of SI and its variants as an outcome-predictive tool in sTBI patients.

### Research methods

This was a prospective observational study conducted at the Pronto-Socorro Hospital, a trauma reference center at Porto Alegre, RS, Brazil, including 71 patients were included in this study. The study included retrospective data, covering the period from January 2019 to December 2022. The collected variables were: Glasgow Coma Scale (GCS) score, injury description, age, sex, days of fasting, body mass, estimated height, blood pressure, and HR parameters. Body mass index ( $BMI = \text{body mass}/\text{Height}^2$ ) was calculated to classify the patients according to the criteria of the World Health Organization. The SI, reverse SI (rSI), and rSI multiplied by the Glasgow Coma Score (rSIG) were calculated as the ratio of HR to systolic blood pressure (SBP) ( $SI = HR/SBP$ ), ratio of SBP to HR ( $rSI = SBP/HR$ ), the score of  $rSI \times GCS$ , and age multiplied SI ( $\text{AgeSI} = \text{Age} \times SI$ ) respectively. Group comparisons included Shapiro-Wilk tests and independent samples *t*-tests. For predictive analysis, logistic regression, receiver operator curves (ROC) curves, and area under the curve (AUC) measurements were performed.

### Research results

No significant differences between groups were identified for SI, rSI, or rSIG. The AgeSI was significantly higher in non-survival (NS) patients at 48 h following admission (Survival:  $26.32 \pm 14.2$ , and NS:  $37.27 \pm 17.8$ ;  $P = 0.016$ ). Both the logistic regression and the AUC following ROC curve analysis showed that only AgeSI at 48 h was capable of predicting sTBI outcomes. For AgeSI at 48 h, the AUROC curve for predicting mortality was 0.727.

### Research conclusions

Patients who suffer severe head trauma are also affected by altered balance between HR and blood pressure which influences oxygen delivery to tissues and the overall cardiac function. Although previous studies indicated that SI and its variants could predict the outcomes following TBI the studies were conducted in patients with different severities of injury. Therefore, when evaluating patients who suffered a sTBI, the SI and its variants are not a viable outcome-predictive tool in sTBI, due to similar responses in both surviving and non-surviving patients. However, the AgeSI was a viable outcome-predictive tool in sTBI, warranting future research in different cohorts.

### Research perspectives

Future studies should evaluate the AgeSI as an outcome-predictive tool in sTBI.

## FOOTNOTES

**Author contributions:** Carteri RB was responsible for concept and design, data collection, statistical analysis, and manuscript writing; Padilha M was responsible for data collection, statistical analysis, and manuscript writing; de Quadros SS and Kroeff E were responsible for data collection, manuscript writing, and key revisions; Grellert M was responsible for the concept and design, statistical analysis, manuscript writing and critical editing.

**Institutional review board statement:** This project was approved by the Research Ethics Committee of Hospital Pronto Socorro de Porto Alegre (number CEP SMSPA; registration number: 3.912.623).

**Informed consent statement:** The informed consent form has been waived.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** All authors declare that there are no conflicts of interest related to this article.

**Data sharing statement:** No additional data is available for sharing.

**STROBE statement:** The authors have read the STROBE Statement checklist of items, and the manuscript was prepared and revised according to the STROBE Statement checklist of items.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Country/Territory of origin:** Brazil

**ORCID number:** Randhall B Carteri 0000-0003-4124-9470; Mateus Grellert 0000-0003-0600-7054.

**S-Editor:** Fan JR

**L-Editor:** A

**P-Editor:** Zhao YQ

## REFERENCES

- 1 Meaney DF, Morrison B, Dale Bass C. The mechanics of traumatic brain injury: a review of what we know and what we need to know for reducing its societal burden. *J Biomech Eng* 2014; **136**: 021008 [PMID: 24384610 DOI: 10.1115/1.4026364]
- 2 Rosenfeld JV, Maas AI, Bragge P, Morganti-Kossmann MC, Manley GT, Gruen RL. Early management of severe traumatic brain injury. *Lancet* 2012; **380**: 1088-1098 [PMID: 22998718 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(12)60864-2]
- 3 Blennow K, Hardy J, Zetterberg H. The neuropathology and neurobiology of traumatic brain injury. *Neuron* 2012; **76**: 886-899 [PMID: 23217738 DOI: 10.1016/j.neuron.2012.11.021]
- 4 Tamsin G, Martin S. Cardiovascular complications of brain injury. *Contin Educ Anaesth Crit Care Pain* 2011; **12**: 67-71 [DOI: 10.1093/bjaceaccp/mkr058]
- 5 Levin HS, Diaz-Arrastia RR. Diagnosis, prognosis, and clinical management of mild traumatic brain injury. *Lancet Neurol* 2015; **14**: 506-517 [PMID: 25801547 DOI: 10.1016/S1474-4422(15)00002-2]
- 6 Multidisciplinary Postacute Rehabilitation for Moderate to Severe Traumatic Brain Injury in Adults [Internet]. Rockville (MD): Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (US); 2012 Jun- [PMID: 22834016]
- 7 Roozenbeek B, Maas AI, Menon DK. Changing patterns in the epidemiology of traumatic brain injury. *Nat Rev Neurol* 2013; **9**: 231-236 [PMID: 23443846 DOI: 10.1038/nrneurol.2013.22]
- 8 Dash PK, Zhao J, Hergenroeder G, Moore AN. Biomarkers for the diagnosis, prognosis, and evaluation of treatment efficacy for traumatic brain injury. *Neurotherapeutics* 2010; **7**: 100-114 [PMID: 20129502 DOI: 10.1016/j.nurt.2009.10.019]
- 9 Hemphill MA, Dauth S, Yu CJ, Dabiri BE, Parker KK. Traumatic brain injury and the neuronal microenvironment: a potential role for neuropathological mechanotransduction. *Neuron* 2015; **85**: 1177-1192 [PMID: 25789754 DOI: 10.1016/j.neuron.2015.02.041]
- 10 Prasad Hrishi A, Ruby Lionel K, Prathapadas U. Head Rules Over the Heart: Cardiac Manifestations of Cerebral Disorders. *Indian J Crit Care Med* 2019; **23**: 329-335 [PMID: 31406441 DOI: 10.5005/jp-journals-10071-23208]
- 11 Mutschler M, Nienaber U, Münzberg M, Wölfl C, Schoechl H, Paffrath T, Bouillon B, Maegele M. The Shock Index revisited - a fast guide to transfusion requirement? A retrospective analysis on 21, 853 patients derived from the TraumaRegister DGU. *Crit Care* 2013; **17**: R172 [DOI: 10.1186/cc12851]
- 12 Wu SC, Rau CS, Kuo SCH, Chien PC, Hsieh HY, Hsieh CH. The Reverse Shock Index Multiplied by Glasgow Coma Scale Score (rSIG) and Prediction of Mortality Outcome in Adult Trauma Patients: A Cross-Sectional Analysis Based on Registered Trauma Data. *Int J Environ Res Public Health* 2018; **15** [PMID: 30355971 DOI: 10.3390/ijerph15112346]
- 13 Jung E, Ryu HH, Heo BG. The reverse shock index multiplied by Glasgow coma scale (rSIG) is predictive of mortality in trauma patients according to age. *Brain Inj* 2023; **37**: 430-436 [PMID: 36703294 DOI: 10.1080/02699052.2023.2168301]
- 14 Marfell-Jones M, Olds T, Stewart A, Carter JEL. International Standards for Anthropometric Assessment. Potchefstroom: North-West University, 2006: 168
- 15 King RW, Plewa MC, Buderer NM, Knotts FB. Shock index as a marker for significant injury in trauma patients. *Acad Emerg Med* 1996; **3**: 1041-1045 [PMID: 8922013 DOI: 10.1111/j.1553-2712.1996.tb03351.x]
- 16 Klose M, Feldt-Rasmussen U. Hypopituitarism in Traumatic Brain Injury-A Critical Note. *J Clin Med* 2015; **4**: 1480-1497 [PMID: 26239687 DOI: 10.3390/jcm4071480]
- 17 Cannon CM, Braxton CC, Kling-Smith M, Mahnken JD, Carlton E, Moncure M. Utility of the shock index in predicting mortality in traumatically injured patients. *J Trauma* 2009; **67**: 1426-1430 [PMID: 20009697 DOI: 10.1097/TA.0b013e3181bbf728]
- 18 McNab A, Burns B, Bhullar I, Chesire D, Kerwin A. A prehospital shock index for trauma correlates with measures of hospital resource use and mortality. *Surgery* 2012; **152**: 473-476 [PMID: 22938906 DOI: 10.1016/j.surg.2012.07.010]
- 19 Rady MY, Smithline HA, Blake H, Nowak R, Rivers E. A comparison of the shock index and conventional vital signs to identify acute, critical illness in the emergency department. *Ann Emerg Med* 1994; **24**: 685-690 [PMID: 8092595 DOI: 10.1016/s0196-0644(94)70279-9]
- 20 Zarzaaur BL, Croce MA, Fischer PE, Magnotti LJ, Fabian TC. New vitals after injury: shock index for the young and age x shock index for the old. *J Surg Res* 2008; **147**: 229-236 [PMID: 18498875 DOI: 10.1016/j.jss.2008.03.025]
- 21 McNab A, Burns B, Bhullar I, Chesire D, Kerwin A. An analysis of shock index as a correlate for outcomes in trauma by age group. *Surgery*

- 2013; **154**: 384-387 [PMID: [23889965](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.surg.2013.05.007](#)]
- 22 **Kim SY**, Hong KJ, Shin SD, Ro YS, Ahn KO, Kim YJ, Lee EJ. Validation of the Shock Index, Modified Shock Index, and Age Shock Index for Predicting Mortality of Geriatric Trauma Patients in Emergency Departments. *J Korean Med Sci* 2016; **31**: 2026-2032 [PMID: [27822945](#) DOI: [10.3346/jkms.2016.31.12.2026](#)]
- 23 **Bruijns SR**, Guly HR, Bouamra O, Lecky F, Lee WA. The value of traditional vital signs, shock index, and age-based markers in predicting trauma mortality. *J Trauma Acute Care Surg* 2013; **74**: 1432-1437 [PMID: [23694869](#) DOI: [10.1097/TA.0b013e31829246c7](#)]
- 24 **Juárez San Juan V**, Juárez San Juan P, Castillo Acosta S, Rodríguez Mata C, Ortiz López D, Freixinet Gilart JL. Shock index combined with age and the Glasgow Coma Scale during the initial care of polytraumatized patients as a predictor of mortality. *Emergencias* 2021; **33**: 427-432 [PMID: [34813189](#)]



Retrospective Study

# Predictive value of thrombocytopenia for bloodstream infection in patients with sepsis and septic shock

Xia Li, Sheng Wang, Jun Ma, Su-Ge Bai, Su-Zhen Fu

**Specialty type:** Critical care medicine

**Provenance and peer review:** Unsolicited article; Externally peer reviewed.

**Peer-review model:** Single blind

**Peer-review report's scientific quality classification**

Grade A (Excellent): 0  
Grade B (Very good): 0  
Grade C (Good): 0  
Grade D (Fair): 0  
Grade E (Poor): 0

**P-Reviewer:** Moldovan CA, Romania

**Received:** October 1, 2023

**Peer-review started:** October 1, 2023

**First decision:** November 23, 2023

**Revised:** December 4, 2023

**Accepted:** January 2, 2024

**Article in press:** January 2, 2024

**Published online:** March 9, 2024



**Xia Li, Jun Ma, Su-Ge Bai, Su-Zhen Fu**, Department of Critical Care Medicine, Xingtai People Hospital, Xingtai 054001, Hebei Province, China

**Sheng Wang**, Department of Physiology, Hebei Collaborative Innovation Center for Cardio-cerebrovascular Disease, Hebei Medical University, Shijiazhuang 050000, Hebei Province, China

**Corresponding author:** Xia Li, MS, Doctor, Department of Critical Care Medicine, Xingtai People Hospital, No. 16 Hongxing Street, Xingtai 054001, Hebei Province, China.  
[lix0518@163.com](mailto:lix0518@163.com)

## Abstract

### BACKGROUND

Thrombocytopenia is common in patients with sepsis and septic shock.

### AIM

To analyse the decrease in the number of platelets for predicting bloodstream infection in patients with sepsis and septic shock in the intensive care unit.

### METHODS

A retrospective analysis of patients admitted with sepsis and septic shock in Xingtai People Hospital was revisited. Patient population characteristics and laboratory data were collected for analysis.

### RESULTS

The study group consisted of 85 (39%) inpatients with bloodstream infection, and the control group consisted of 133 (61%) with negative results or contamination. The percentage decline in platelet counts (PPCs) in patients positive for pathogens [57.1 (41.3-74.6)] was distinctly higher than that in the control group [18.2 (5.1-43.1)] ( $P < 0.001$ ), whereas the PPCs were not significantly different among those with gram-positive bacteraemia, gram-negative bacteraemia, and fungal infection. Using receiver operating characteristic curves, the area under the curve of the platelet drop rate was 0.839 (95%CI: 0.783-0.895).

### CONCLUSION

The percentage decline in platelet counts is sensitive in predicting bloodstream infection in patients with sepsis and septic shock. However, it cannot identify gram-positive bacteraemia, gram-negative bacteraemia, and fungal infection.



**Key Words:** Platelet counts; Thrombocytopenia; Bloodstream infection; Sepsis; Shock

©The Author(s) 2024. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core Tip:** Thrombocytopenia is common in sepsis and septic shock, but there are few reports on the diagnostic value of thrombocytopenia in bloodstream infection. Our results found that the rate of platelet drop but not the lowest platelet count has a high predictive ability for bloodstream infection in patients with sepsis or septic shock. However, it cannot identify gram-positive bacteraemia, gram-negative bacteraemia, and fungal infection. Dynamic detection of platelet counts appears to be an early alert for the clinician in identifying the site of infection and evaluating serious infection. This will guide the performance of blood cultures and the use of empirical antibiotics.

**Citation:** Li X, Wang S, Ma J, Bai SG, Fu SZ. Predictive value of thrombocytopenia for bloodstream infection in patients with sepsis and septic shock. *World J Crit Care Med* 2024; 13(1): 88540

**URL:** <https://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3141/full/v13/i1/88540.htm>

**DOI:** <https://dx.doi.org/10.5492/wjccm.v13.i1.88540>

## INTRODUCTION

Bloodstream infection (BSI) is a life-threatening condition caused by the presence of microorganisms, generally bacteria or fungi, in blood. The ability to diagnose BSI early can have a significant impact on patient outcomes. Platelets constantly roam the vascular system and play an active role in pathogen capture. Platelets can kill bacterial pathogens directly *via* microbicidal proteins, known as thrombocidins[1]. Platelets are able to release cytokines, recruit leukocytes, interact with bacteria and the endothelium, and promote microthrombi formation[2,3]. Either a relative or an absolute decrease in the platelet number is often seen in patients who most likely develop sepsis and septic shock. However, few reports have documented the relationship between a drop in platelet counts and BSI. The aims of this study were to determine the diagnostic ability of the percentage decline of platelet counts (PPCs) for predicting the presence of BSI and evaluating the cut-off point for detecting BSI.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

We conducted a retrospective cohort study at Xingtai People's Hospital, Hebei Province, China, which has 2200 beds serving local residents. Adult patients (age  $\geq 18$  years) who were admitted to the intensive care unit (ICU) with a diagnosis of sepsis or septic shock and stayed at least 3 d in the ICU were included in the study. The exclusion criteria included haematologic disease, acute bleeding, history of platelet disorders, cirrhosis, and use of chemotherapy (in the last 30 d prior to admission). The following variables were collected from the electronic medical records: patient population characteristics (age, sex); underlying disease (hypertension, diabetes mellitus, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, cardiovascular disease, cerebrovascular disease); laboratory data (aetiology, daily platelet counts, white blood cell count, neutrophil count, haemoglobin, C-reactive protein, procalcitonin, blood urea nitrogen, serum creatinine, alanine aminotransferase, aspartate aminotransferase, serum bilirubin, serum albumin, fibrinogen, D-dimer, prothrombin time, activated partial thromboplastin time); source of infection; primary diagnosis, mechanical ventilation, requirement for renal replacement therapy; and Acute Physiology and Chronic Health Evaluation II score (APACHE-II score). This study was a retrospective clinical data analysis and patients did not undergo invasive procedures.

According to the sepsis 3 guidelines[4], sepsis was defined as life-threatening organ dysfunction caused by a dysregulated host response to infection. The clinical criteria for sepsis include suspected or documented infection and an acute increase in two or more Sequential Organ Failure Assessment points as a proxy for organ dysfunction. Septic shock was defined by the clinical criteria of sepsis and vasopressor therapy needed to elevate mean arterial pressure  $\geq 65$  mmHg and lactate  $> 2$  mmol/L (18 mg/dL) despite adequate fluid resuscitation. Blood cultures were drawn from the patients within 1 h after ascertaining the patient had sepsis or septic shock. BSI was defined as one or more bacterial species in blood samples. Bloodstream infection caused by coagulase-negative staphylococci was determined after careful evaluation by the doctor according to the clinical manifestations and treatment effect. Negative specimen culture was defined as negative culture for 5 d. Daily platelet counts were recorded from the day the blood cultures were taken. If the platelet counts were performed twice or more within 24 h, we recorded the lowest count for analysis. The rate of the drop in platelets was calculated by the formula  $(\text{Platelet}_t - \text{Platelet}_{t_{\text{low}}}) / \text{Platelet}_t$ , where  $\text{Platelet}_t$  is the Platelet value at the time of drawing blood cultures, and  $\text{Platelet}_{t_{\text{low}}}$  is the lowest platelet value within the following 3 d.

## RESULTS

### Patient characteristics

During the study period, a total of 218 patients with sepsis and septic shock were enrolled. Of these, 85 had positive blood cultures, and 133 had negative cultures or contamination. Demographic, clinical and laboratory characteristics are presented in Tables 1 and 2. The median age was 63 years, and 122 (56%) patients were male. There was no difference in age, sex, underlying comorbidities (hypertension, diabetes, cardiovascular disease, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease), APACHE II score, mechanical ventilation, renal replacement therapy, or 28-d mortality between patients with positive blood cultures and those with negative blood cultures or contamination. However, patients with cerebrovascular disease had fewer positive blood cultures ( $P = 0.044$ ). Regarding the primary source of infection, respiratory tract infections were the most common infections in patients in the ICU, which were detected in 101 patients (46.3%). Patients with positive blood cultures were more often admitted with hepatobiliary and urinary infections and less often with respiratory tract infections (Table 1).

### Laboratory findings

At admission, patients with positive blood cultures had higher levels of procalcitonin, neutrophils, and C-reactive protein but not white blood cell counts than those with negative cultures or contamination (Table 2). Marked differences were also found in the prothrombin time, activated partial thromboplastin time, D-dimer, total bilirubin, alanine aminotransferase, aspartate aminotransferase, and creatinine levels. These indicators were significantly higher in patients with positive blood cultures than in those with negative cultures or contamination. No significant differences were found for fibrinogen, urea nitrogen, serum albumin, haemoglobin, or glycosylated haemoglobin ( $P > 0.05$ ).

Among the 85 bacteraemia episodes, 24 were caused by gram-positive bacteria, 59 by gram-negative bacteria and 2 by fungi. The most commonly isolated bacterial species were *Escherichia coli* ( $n = 36$ ) and *Klebsiella pneumoniae* ( $n = 15$ ), which accounted for 60% of blood infections (Table 3).

### Daily platelet count

The daily platelet count over time was recorded as the median (25<sup>th</sup>, 75<sup>th</sup> percentile) (Figure 1). The median platelet count dropped to a nadir of 60 (range, 30-128)  $\times 10^9/L$  in the group positive for pathogens and 148 (range, 73-200)  $\times 10^9/L$  in the group negative for pathogens or contamination on the fourth day after admission to the ICU and subsequently increased. The platelet count did not differ between the two groups on the first day. From Day 2 to Day 7, the platelet count in the pathogen-positive group was significantly lower than that in the control group ( $P < 0.05$ ).

### The PPC% in different groups

In the present study, the percentage decline in PPC in patients who were positive for pathogens [57.1 (41.3-74.6)] was distinctly higher than that in patients who were negative or had contamination [18.2 (5.1-43.1)] ( $P < 0.001$ ). There were also significant differences in the lowest platelet count between the patients who were positive for pathogens [54 (27-119)] and those who were negative or contaminated [140 (77-182)] ( $P < 0.001$ ). However, in the subgroup of positive with pathogens, the PPCs were not significantly different among the gram-positive bacteraemia, gram-negative bacteraemia, and fungi groups ( $P > 0.05$ ) (Figure 2).

### Receiver operating characteristic curves of serum biomarkers

Receiver operating characteristic (ROC) curves were created for PPCs to predict BSI (Figure 3). The areas under the ROC curves (AUCs) were calculated to evaluate the biomarkers (PPC, procalcitonin, lowest platelet count, C-reactive protein, and neutrophil percentage) to determine the presence of bacteraemia. PPC had high diagnostic utility for predicting BSI. Its predictive ability was greater than that of procalcitonin; the AUC of PPC was 0.839 (95%CI: 0.783-0.895). Additionally, that of procalcitonin was 0.718 (95%CI: 0.644-0.791), whereas C-reactive protein and neutrophil percentage did not detect BSI ( $P > 0.05$ ). Using the lowest platelet count, the area under the ROC curve was 0.274 (95%CI: 0.201-0.347), showing a low, not significant accuracy for BSI diagnosis. At a cut-off point of 35%, the sensitivity and specificity of PPC were 0.84 and 0.73, respectively, and the Youden index was 0.57. At cut-off points of 50% and 60%, the sensitivity was reduced to 0.63 and 0.44, respectively, but yielded high specificities of 0.82 and 0.90.

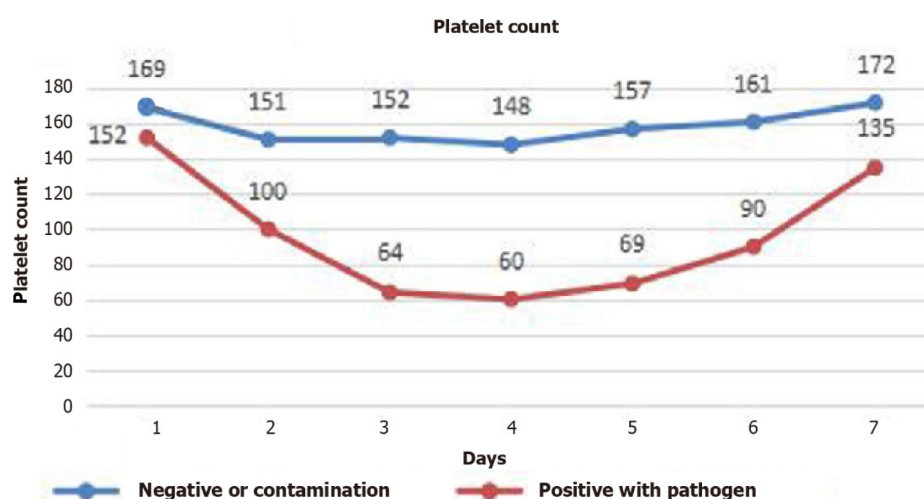
## DISCUSSION

Early recognition of BSI and establishing early treatment are important for patients with infection. In this retrospective cohort, we demonstrated that the ratio of platelet drop was independently associated with BSI. This is the first study to investigate the association between these parameters. The study included 218 sepsis and sepsis shock patients, and their demographic variables and clinical and laboratory characteristics are described. Patients with BSI were associated with the severity of sepsis and sepsis shock, as indicated by higher inflammatory biomarkers (procalcitonin, C-reactive protein, neutrophils), higher percentage decline of platelet counts, liver and kidney function injury, and coagulation disorder (prothrombin time, activated partial thromboplastin time, D-dimer), compared to patients who did not have a BSI. It has been reported that bacteraemia is an independent risk factor for nosocomial infection-related mortality[5]; however, in our study, 28-d mortality was not significantly different between bacteraemia and non-bacteraemia patients. This could be due to respiratory failure caused by a respiratory infection, which was detected in 46.3% of patients in the ICU in our

**Table 1 Patient characteristics n (%)**

| Characteristic                  | All patients (n =218) | Blood culture results               |                                 | P value |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------|
|                                 |                       | Negative or contamination (n = 133) | Positive with pathogen (n = 85) |         |
| Age (yr)                        | 63 (53–73)            | 64 (53–73)                          | 62 (52–70)                      | 0.253   |
| Sex (male/female)               | 218 (122/96)          | 133 (81/52)                         | 85 (41/44)                      | 0.066   |
| Comorbidities                   |                       |                                     |                                 |         |
| Hypertension                    | 79 (36.2)             | 50 (37.6)                           | 29 (34.1)                       | 0.603   |
| Diabetes                        | 49 (22.5)             | 29 (21.8)                           | 20 (23.5)                       | 0.766   |
| Cardiovascular disease          | 23 (10.6)             | 17 (12.8)                           | 6 (7.1)                         | 0.18    |
| COPD                            | 16 (7.3)              | 13 (9.8)                            | 3 (3.5)                         | 0.085   |
| Cerebrovascular disease         | 34 (15.6)             | 26 (19.5)                           | 8 (9.4)                         | 0.044   |
| Primary diagnosis for cultures  |                       |                                     |                                 |         |
| Respiratory                     | 101 (46.3)            | 81 (60.9)                           | 20 (23.5)                       | < 0.001 |
| Intestinal                      | 50 (22.9)             | 28 (21.1)                           | 22 (25.9)                       | 0.408   |
| Urogenital                      | 33 (15.1)             | 12 (9.0)                            | 21 (24.7)                       | 0.002   |
| Hepatobiliary                   | 21 (9.6)              | 6 (4.5)                             | 15 (17.6)                       | 0.001   |
| Skin/soft tissue                | 5 (2.3)               | 3 (2.3)                             | 2 (2.4)                         | 1.0     |
| Other                           | 8 (3.7)               | 3 (2.3)                             | 5 (5.9)                         | 0.308   |
| APACHE II                       | 20 (14–25)            | 19 (14–25)                          | 20 (14–27)                      | 0.533   |
| Mechanical ventilation (yes/no) | 218 (156/62)          | 133 (100/33)                        | 85 (56/29)                      | 0.137   |
| Renal replacement (yes/no)      | 218 (29/189)          | 133 (13/120)                        | 85 (16/69)                      | 0.055   |
| 28-d mortality                  | 81 (37.2)             | 46 (34.6)                           | 35 (41.2)                       | 0.326   |

COPD: Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; APACHE: Acute physiology and chronic health.



**Figure 1 Platelet count over time stratified according to blood culture results.** Data are median (25<sup>th</sup>, 75<sup>th</sup> percentile).

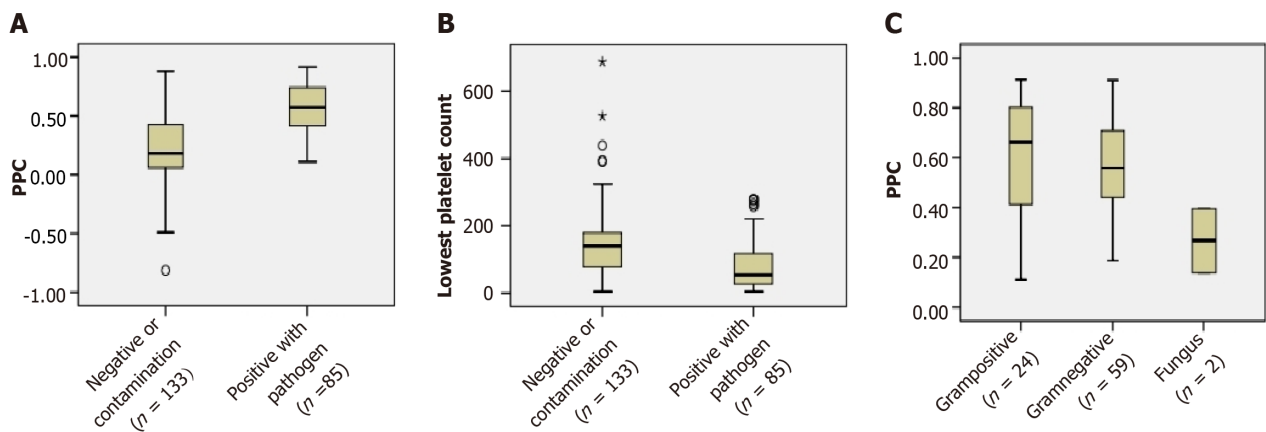
study, it was the main cause of death and these patients had a low incidence of BSI. We recorded the daily platelet count and found that the median duration of thrombocytopenia occurred on Day 4 after admission to the ICU (Figure 1), which is in accordance with the results of previous research[6,7].

In our study, the most common organism isolated was *Escherichia coli*, with *Klebsiella pneumoniae* being the second most common pathogen in blood infections. This is consistent with a previous finding showing that *Escherichia coli*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Klebsiella pneumoniae* and *Streptococcus pneumoniae* were the most commonly isolated organisms in community-acquired BSIs[8]. In recent years, it has been reported that respiratory tract, urinary tract, and intra-

**Table 2 Patient laboratory characteristics**

| Characteristic                   | All patients (n = 218) | Blood culture results               |                                 | P value |
|----------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------|
|                                  |                        | Negative or contamination (n = 133) | Positive with pathogen (n = 85) |         |
| PCT (ng/mL)                      | 6.9 (1.1-32.1)         | 2.85 (0.4-16.6)                     | 16.8 (4.1-112.3)                | < 0.001 |
| CRP (mg/mL)                      | 113.3 (47.9-174.3)     | 99.4 (41.1-168.3)                   | 128.1 (68.5-189.7)              | 0.047   |
| WBC ( $\times 10^9/L$ )          | 12.3 (8.1-17.8)        | 11.7 (8.8-16.8)                     | 13.1 (7.5-21.7)                 | 0.404   |
| Neutrophils (%)                  | 90.1 (82.5-93.5)       | 88.9 (83.4-92.3)                    | 92.2 (82.3-94.7)                | 0.029   |
| Haemoglobin (g/L)                | 109.6 $\pm$ 23.8       | 109.9 $\pm$ 24                      | 109.2 $\pm$ 23.6                | 0.824   |
| HBA1C                            | 5.9 (5.4-7.2)          | 6.0 (5.6-7.1)                       | 5.8 (5.3-8.6)                   | 0.7     |
| PT (s)                           | 14.4 (12.7-16.7)       | 13.9 (12.7-15.7)                    | 15.5 (12.7-17.5)                | 0.012   |
| APTT (s)                         | 34.5 (30.2-41.5)       | 33.3 (29.6-38.0)                    | 37.2 (30.2-44.8)                | 0.005   |
| Fib (g/L)                        | 3.94 (3.0-4.97)        | 3.95 (3.19-5.26)                    | 3.93 (2.85-4.87)                | 0.344   |
| D-dimer ( $\mu g/mL$ )           | 6.37 (2.62-12.34)      | 5.33 (2.19-10.94)                   | 8.06 (3.93-13.81)               | 0.02    |
| Alanine aminotransferase (U/L)   | 31.8 (18-61.2)         | 24.2 (14.8-47.5)                    | 43.4 (23.1-113.9)               | < 0.001 |
| Aspartate aminotransferase (U/L) | 46.2 (29.6-87.1)       | 37.9 (25.8-70)                      | 67.2 (35.2-170.4)               | < 0.001 |
| Total bilirubin ( $\mu mol/L$ )  | 15.6 (9.1-29.1)        | 13.5 (8.9-23.7)                     | 20.6 (10.7-49)                  | 0.009   |
| Serum albumin (g/L)              | 28.8 (24.4-31.7)       | 28 (24.2-32.2)                      | 29.4 (25-31.5)                  | 0.444   |
| BUN (mmol/L)                     | 9.9 (6.0-15.3)         | 9.2 (5.9-14.2)                      | 10.8 (6.2-15.9)                 | 0.147   |
| Cr ( $\mu mol/L$ )               | 99.6 (67.3-180)        | 89.1 (62.4-146)                     | 134.5 (84.7-221)                | 0.001   |

PCT: Procalcitonin; CRP: C-reactive protein; WBC: White blood cell; HBA1C: Glycosylated haemoglobin; PT: Prothrombin time; APTT: Activated partial thromboplastin time; Fib: Fibrinogen; BUN: Blood urea nitrogen; Cr: Creatinine.



**Figure 2** Box plot showing the percentage decline of platelet counts and lowest platelet count. A: Eighty-five bacterial infection episodes showed a higher percentage decline of platelet count (PPC); B: Lower levels of platelet count than nonbacterial events ( $P < 0.001$ ) by Mann-Whitney  $U$  test; C: The PPC was not significantly different in the group with gram-positive bacteraemia, gram-negative bacteraemia, and fungal infection ( $P > 0.05$ ). Data are presented with median lines, 25- and 75-percentile boxes, and 10- and 90-percentile error bars. PPC: The percentage decline of platelet counts. The (\*) and (o) in the figure are Scatter data.

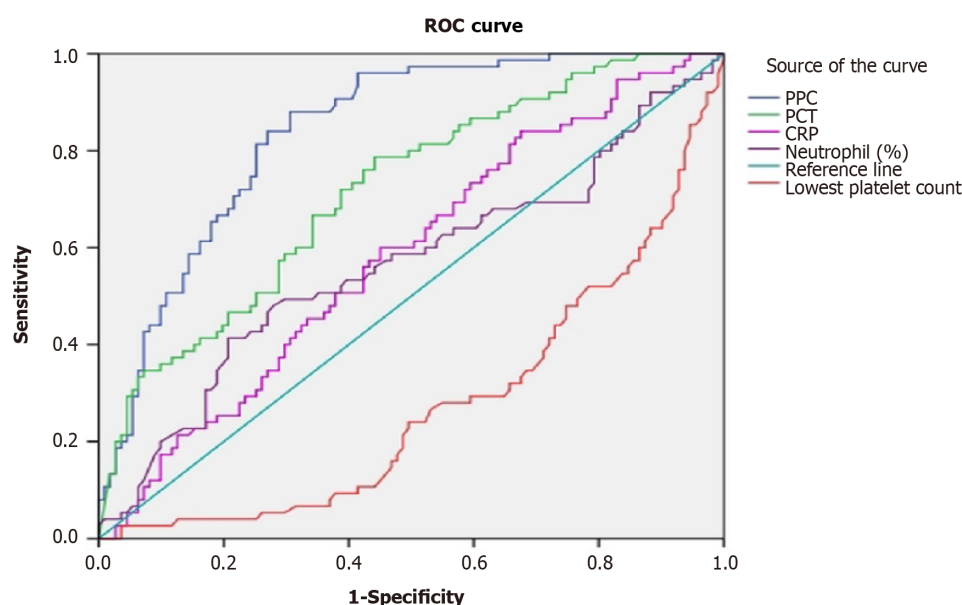
abdominal infections are the main sources of sepsis and sepsis shock[9,10], and gram-negative bacteraemia has a higher frequency in the ICU[11]. Similarly, our study also showed that respiratory tract infection was the main reason for admission to the ICU but the patients had a lower rate of BSIs. However, the urogenital and hepatobiliary tract have a higher incidence of BSIs in ICU patients.

Our results confirm that the rate of platelet drop but not the lowest platelet count has a high predictive ability for BSI. It has been reported that procalcitonin levels are a good biomarker for bacterial infections, and procalcitonin has been introduced into clinical use[12,13]. Similarly, our study supports this option. Comparing other inflammatory markers, the diagnostic utility of PPC (AUC of 0.839) was significantly higher than that of procalcitonin (AUC of 0.718), C-reactive



**Table 3 Microorganisms isolated from blood cultures**

| Microorganism                      | No. (%) isolated from blood cultures |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Gram-positive bacteria             | 24 (28.2)                            |
| <i>Staphylococcus aureus</i>       | 6 (7.1)                              |
| <i>Staphylococcus epidermidis</i>  | 3 (3.5)                              |
| <i>Staphylococcus haemolyticus</i> | 2 (2.4)                              |
| <i>Staphylococcus hominis</i>      | 2 (2.4)                              |
| <i>Staphylococcus caprae</i>       | 1 (1.2)                              |
| <i>Enterococcus faecium</i>        | 5 (5.9)                              |
| <i>Streptococcus pyogenes</i>      | 3 (3.5)                              |
| <i>Streptococcus viridans</i>      | 1 (1.2)                              |
| <i>Enterococcus gallinarum</i>     | 1 (1.2)                              |
| Gram-negative bacteria             | 59 (69.4)                            |
| <i>Escherichia coli</i>            | 36 (42.3)                            |
| <i>Klebsiella pneumoniae</i>       | 15 (17.6)                            |
| <i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i>      | 3 (3.5)                              |
| <i>Aeromonas sobria</i>            | 2 (2.4)                              |
| <i>Enterobacter cloacae</i>        | 1 (1.2)                              |
| <i>Klebsiella oxytoca</i>          | 1 (1.2)                              |
| <i>Acinetobacter lwoffii</i>       | 1 (1.2)                              |
| Fungus                             | 2 (2.4)                              |
| <i>Candida albicans</i>            | 2 (2.4)                              |



**Figure 3 Receiver operating characteristic curves of serum biomarkers for the positive diagnosis of bacterial species in critically ill patients with clinical sepsis and sepsis shock.** ROC: Receiver operating characteristic; PCT: Procalcitonin; CRP: C-reactive protein.

protein (AUC of 0.583) and neutrophils (AUC of 0.564). A cut-off point of 35% for PPC achieved a sensitivity of 84% and a specificity of 73%, whereas a cut-off point of 50% was correlated with a sensitivity of 62.7% and a specificity of 82%. A cut-off point of 60% reduced the sensitivity to 44%, but the specificity reached 90.1%. Therefore, clinicians should consider BSIs in sepsis and sepsis shock patients with a rapid drop in platelet count.

Thrombocytopenia is very common in patients with sepsis and sepsis shock, and there are several putative mechanisms, as stated below. First, the interactions between bacteria and platelets cause the consumption of platelets. Bacteria can bind to platelets *via* receptors either directly or indirectly, suggesting that they may induce aggregation, which has been described for *Streptococcus sanguinis*, *S. epidermidis*, or *S. pneumoniae* infections[14]. Preclinical findings from murine models suggested that platelets bind to adherent neutrophils through Toll-like receptor 4 and form neutrophil extracellular traps (NETs). NETs have the greatest capacity for bacterial trapping and ensnare bacteria within the vasculature[15]. In addition to containing pathogens, human and murine platelets can exert direct microbicidal activity, such as releasing platelet microbicidal proteins to kill pathogens[16,17]. Second, bacterial infections cause damage to the vascular endothelial lining and the release of inflammatory factors, accelerating adhesion, removal and immune-mediated destruction of platelets. Third, bacterial infections cause marrow depression, decreasing the production of platelets.

Our study has the following limitations: (1) We only recorded platelet changes within 7 d after admission to the ICU in sepsis and sepsis shock patients and did not consider changes in platelets in patients with secondary infection during ICU hospitalization, which may affect mortality; (2) In our study, the median time of the platelet count dropping to a nadir was on Day 4. However, the platelet counts were very low in some patients when they came to the hospital, and their platelets dropped to the lowest value on Day 2 after admission, which affected the ratio of platelet decline; and (3) We used culture-based methods as the gold standard for the diagnosis of BSI, and the initiation of empirical antimicrobial therapy in some patients significantly reduced the sensitivity of blood cultures. Future studies should determine if there is a drop in platelet count in experimental animals with BSI.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, the percentage decline in platelet counts is sensitive in predicting BSI in patients with sepsis and sepsis shock. However, it cannot identify gram-positive bacteraemia, gram-negative bacteraemia, and fungal infection. Dynamic detection of platelet counts appears to be an early alert for the clinician in identifying the site of infection and evaluating serious infection. This will guide the performance of blood cultures and the use of empirical antibiotics.

## ARTICLE HIGHLIGHTS

### Research background

Either a relative or an absolute decrease in the platelet number is often seen in patients who most likely develop sepsis and septic shock. However, few reports have documented the relationship between a drop in platelet counts and bloodstream infection (BSI).

### Research motivation

To determine whether decreased platelet counts are an early alert in identifying the site of infection and evaluating serious infection.

### Research objectives

The aims of this study were to determine the diagnostic ability of the percentage decline of platelet counts (PPC) for predicting the presence of BSI and evaluating the cut-off point for detecting BSI.

### Research methods

A retrospective analysis of patients admitted with sepsis and septic shock in Xingtai People Hospital was revisited. Patient population characteristics and laboratory data were collected for analysis.

### Research results

The percentage decline in platelet counts in patients positive for pathogens [57.1 (41.3-74.6)] was distinctly higher than that in the control group [18.2 (5.1-43.1)] ( $P < 0.001$ ), whereas the PPC was not significantly different among patients with gram-positive bacteraemia, gram-negative bacteraemia, and fungal infection. Using receiver operating characteristic curves, the area under the curve of the platelet drop rate was 0.839 (95%CI: 0.783-0.895).

### Research conclusions

The percentage decline in platelet counts is sensitive in predicting blood stream infection in patients with sepsis and septic shock. However, it cannot identify gram-positive bacteraemia, gram-negative bacteraemia, and fungal infection.

### Research perspectives

Future studies should determine whether there is a drop in platelet count in experimental animals with BSI and clarify the underlying mechanism.

## FOOTNOTES

**Co-corresponding authors:** Xia Li and Su-Zhen Fu.

**Author contributions:** Li X, Wang S, and Fu SZ conceived, designed and refined the study protocol; Ma J and Bai SG were involved in the data collection; Li X and Fu SZ analyzed the data; Li X wrote the paper; Wang S polished the language; Li X and Fu SZ contributed equally to this work as co-corresponding authors. Li X proposed, designed and conducted platelets analysis, performed data analysis and wrote the paper. Fu SZ was responsible for patient screening, enrollment, data analysis and paying for language polishing fees, both authors have made crucial and indispensable contributions towards the completion of the project and thus qualified as the co-corresponding authors.

**Institutional review board statement:** According to the ethics committee review process, the paper entitled “The predictive value of thrombocytopenia for bloodstream infection in patients with sepsis and septic shock” was submitted for review, We agree that it conform to the principles of the CFDA, GCP, ICH-GCP, declaration of Helsinki and the requirement of the medical ethics and the relevant laws and regulations, not to the safety of the subjects, the research scope of influence or scientific quality, suitable for quick review process. The audit conclusion agreed to conduct clinical research.

**Informed consent statement:** This article was a retrospective clinical data analysis with no human interventions, our ethical committee agreed to the study and we did not require signed informed consent form(s) or document(s).

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** We also confirm that all the listed authors have seen and approved the submitted manuscript. The authors do not have any possible conflicts of interest.

**Data sharing statement:** The technical appendix, statistical code, and dataset are available from the corresponding author at [lix0518@163.com](mailto:lix0518@163.com).

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Country/Territory of origin:** China

**ORCID number:** Xia Li [0000-0002-7274-1241](https://orcid.org/0000-0002-7274-1241).

**S-Editor:** Liu JH

**L-Editor:** Webster JR

**P-Editor:** Zhao YQ

## REFERENCES

- 1 Semple JW, Italiano JE Jr, Freedman J. Platelets and the immune continuum. *Nat Rev Immunol* 2011; **11**: 264-274 [PMID: [21436837](#) DOI: [10.1038/nri2956](#)]
- 2 Vieira-de-Abreu A, Campbell RA, Weyrich AS, Zimmerman GA. Platelets: versatile effector cells in hemostasis, inflammation, and the immune continuum. *Semin Immunopathol* 2012; **34**: 5-30 [PMID: [21818701](#) DOI: [10.1007/s00281-011-0286-4](#)]
- 3 Shannon O. Platelet interaction with bacterial toxins and secreted products. *Platelets* 2015; **26**: 302-308 [PMID: [25807205](#) DOI: [10.3109/09537104.2015.1014471](#)]
- 4 Napolitano LM. Sepsis 2018: Definitions and Guideline Changes. *Surg Infect (Larchmt)* 2018; **19**: 117-125 [PMID: [29447109](#) DOI: [10.1089/sur.2017.278](#)]
- 5 Mortensen VH, Søgaard M, Mygind LH, Wolkewitz M, Kristensen B, Schønheyder HC. Incidence and mortality of hospital-acquired bacteraemia: a population-based cohort study applying a multi-state model approach. *Clin Microbiol Infect* 2022; **28**: 879.e9-879.e15 [PMID: [34929409](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.cmi.2021.12.011](#)]
- 6 Venkata C, Kashyap R, Farmer JC, Afessa B. Thrombocytopenia in adult patients with sepsis: incidence, risk factors, and its association with clinical outcome. *J Intensive Care* 2013; **1**: 9 [PMID: [25810916](#) DOI: [10.1186/2052-0492-1-9](#)]
- 7 Akca S, Haji-Michael P, de Mendonça A, Suter P, Levi M, Vincent JL. Time course of platelet counts in critically ill patients. *Crit Care Med* 2002; **30**: 753-756 [PMID: [11940740](#) DOI: [10.1097/00003246-200204000-00005](#)]
- 8 Timsit JF, Ruppé E, Barbier F, Tabah A, Bassetti M. Bloodstream infections in critically ill patients: an expert statement. *Intensive Care Med* 2020; **46**: 266-284 [PMID: [32047941](#) DOI: [10.1007/s00134-020-05950-6](#)]
- 9 García-Rodríguez JF, Mariño-Callejo A. The factors associated with the trend in incidence of Bacteraemia and associated mortality over 30 years. *BMC Infect Dis* 2023; **23**: 69 [PMID: [36737678](#) DOI: [10.1186/s12879-023-08018-0](#)]
- 10 Rosales J, Ireland M, Gonzalez-Gallo K, Wisler J, Jalilvand A. Characterization of Mortality by Sepsis Source in Patients Admitted to the Surgical Intensive Care Unit. *J Surg Res* 2023; **283**: 1117-1123 [PMID: [36915003](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.jss.2022.10.096](#)]
- 11 Ombelet S, Kpessou G, Kotchare C, Agbobli E, Sogbo F, Massou F, Lagrou K, Barbé B, Affolabi D, Jacobs J. Blood culture surveillance in a secondary care hospital in Benin: epidemiology of bloodstream infection pathogens and antimicrobial resistance. *BMC Infect Dis* 2022; **22**: 119 [PMID: [35114948](#) DOI: [10.1186/s12879-022-07077-z](#)]
- 12 Tan M, Lu Y, Jiang H, Zhang L. The diagnostic accuracy of procalcitonin and C-reactive protein for sepsis: A systematic review and meta-

- analysis. *J Cell Biochem* 2019; **120**: 5852-5859 [PMID: [30417415](#) DOI: [10.1002/jcb.27870](#)]
- 13 **Lee JH**, Kim SH, Jang JH, Park JH, Jo KM, No TH, Jang HJ, Lee HK. Clinical usefulness of biomarkers for diagnosis and prediction of prognosis in sepsis and septic shock. *Medicine (Baltimore)* 2022; **101**: e31895 [PMID: [36482619](#) DOI: [10.1097/MD.00000000000031895](#)]
- 14 **Hamzeh-Cognasse H**, Damien P, Chabert A, Pozzetto B, Cognasse F, Garraud O. Platelets and infections - complex interactions with bacteria. *Front Immunol* 2015; **6**: 82 [PMID: [25767472](#) DOI: [10.3389/fimmu.2015.00082](#)]
- 15 **Clark SR**, Ma AC, Tavener SA, McDonald B, Goodarzi Z, Kelly MM, Patel KD, Chakrabarti S, McAvoy E, Sinclair GD, Keys EM, Allen-Vercos E, Devinney R, Doig CJ, Green FH, Kubes P. Platelet TLR4 activates neutrophil extracellular traps to ensnare bacteria in septic blood. *Nat Med* 2007; **13**: 463-469 [PMID: [17384648](#) DOI: [10.1038/nm1565](#)]
- 16 **Kraemer BF**, Campbell RA, Schwertz H, Cody MJ, Franks Z, Tolley ND, Kahr WH, Lindemann S, Seizer P, Yost CC, Zimmerman GA, Weyrich AS. Novel anti-bacterial activities of  $\beta$ -defensin 1 in human platelets: suppression of pathogen growth and signaling of neutrophil extracellular trap formation. *PLoS Pathog* 2011; **7**: e1002355 [PMID: [22102811](#) DOI: [10.1371/journal.ppat.1002355](#)]
- 17 **Shannon O**. The role of platelets in sepsis. *Res Pract Thromb Haemost* 2021; **5**: 27-37 [PMID: [33537527](#) DOI: [10.1002/rth2.12465](#)]





Prospective Study

# Adding vortexing to the Maki technique provides no benefit for the diagnosis of catheter colonization or catheter-related bacteremia

Leonardo Lorente, Maria Lecuona Fernandez, Adriana González-Mesa, Judith Oliveras-Roura, Cristina Rosado, Pablo Cabrera, Emma Casal, Alejandro Jiménez, María Luisa Mora, Ana Madueño

**Specialty type:** Critical care medicine

**Provenance and peer review:** Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

**Peer-review model:** Single blind

**Peer-review report's scientific quality classification**

Grade A (Excellent): 0  
Grade B (Very good): 0  
Grade C (Good): C  
Grade D (Fair): 0  
Grade E (Poor): 0

**P-Reviewer:** Hu H, China

**Received:** October 20, 2023

**Peer-review started:** October 20, 2023

**First decision:** December 28, 2023

**Revised:** January 12, 2024

**Accepted:** February 21, 2024

**Article in press:** February 21, 2024

**Published online:** March 9, 2024



Leonardo Lorente, Adriana González-Mesa, Judith Oliveras-Roura, Cristina Rosado, Pablo Cabrera, María Luisa Mora, Intensive Care Unit, Hospital Universitario de Canarias, La Laguna 38320, Spain

Maria Lecuona Fernandez, Emma Casal, Ana Madueño, Microbiology and Infection Control Service, Hospital Universitario de Canarias, La Laguna 38320, Spain

Alejandro Jiménez, Research Unit, Hospital Universitario de Canarias, La Laguna 38320, Spain

**Corresponding author:** Leonardo Lorente, MD, PhD, Medical Assistant, Intensive Care Unit, Hospital Universitario de Canarias, Ofra s/n, La Laguna 38320, Spain. [lorentemartin@msn.com](mailto:lorentemartin@msn.com)

## Abstract

### BACKGROUND

A previous study compared vortexing and Maki techniques for the diagnosis of catheter-related bloodstream infection (CRBSI), and concluded that vortexing was not superior to Maki method.

### AIM

To determine whether the combined use of vortexing and Maki techniques provides profitability versus the Maki technique for the diagnosis of catheter tip colonization (CTC) and CRBSI.

### METHODS

Observational and prospective study carried out in an Intensive Care Unit. Patients with suspected catheter-related infection (CRI) and with one central venous catheter for at least 7 days were included. The area under the curve (AUC) of the Maki technique, the vortexing technique and the combination of both techniques for the diagnosis of CTC and CRBSI were compared.

### RESULTS

We included 136 episodes of suspected CRI. We found 21 cases of CTC of which 10 were also CRBSI cases. Of the 21 CTC episodes, 18 (85.7%) were diagnosed by Maki technique and vortexing technique, 3 (14.3%) only by the technique of Maki, and none only by technique of vortexing. Of the 10 CRBSI episodes, 9 (90.0%) were diagnosed by the techniques of Maki and vortexing, 1 (10.0%) was diagnosed only by the technique of Maki, and none only by the technique of

vortexing. We no found differences in the comparison of AUC between the technique of Maki and the combination of Maki and vortexing techniques for the diagnosis of CTC ( $P = 0.99$ ) and CRBSI ( $P = 0.99$ ).

## CONCLUSION

The novel finding of our study was that the combined use of vortexing and Maki techniques did not provide profitability to the technique of Maki alone to CRBSI diagnosis of.

**Key Words:** Vortexing; Maki; Bloodstream infection; Colonization

©The Author(s) 2024. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core Tip:** A previous study compared vortexing and Maki techniques for the diagnosis of catheter-related bloodstream infection (CRBSI), and concluded that vortexing was not superior to Maki the method. The novel finding of our study was that the combined use of vortexing and Maki techniques did not provide profitability to the technique of Maki alone to the diagnosis of CRBSI.

**Citation:** Lorente L, Lecuona Fernandez M, González-Mesa A, Oliveras-Roura J, Rosado C, Cabrera P, Casal E, Jiménez A, Mora ML, Madueño A. Adding vortexing to the Maki technique provides no benefit for the diagnosis of catheter colonization or catheter-related bacteremia. *World J Crit Care Med* 2024; 13(1): 89085

**URL:** <https://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3141/full/v13/i1/89085.htm>

**DOI:** <https://dx.doi.org/10.5492/wjccm.v13.i1.89085>

## INTRODUCTION

Different motives are responsible for the need of a central venous catheter (CVC), such as the monitorization of hemodynamic status or the administration of medications, fluids, parenteral nutrition or blood products. However, different risks are attributed to the use of CVC, for example, catheter-related bloodstream infection (CRBSI) that involves increased mortality, assistant costs and morbidity[1-3].

The semiquantitative Maki technique, due to its simplicity, is considered the standard technique for the diagnosis of catheter tip colonization (CTC)[4]. However, as it consists of rolling the catheter tip across the agar (detecting the microorganism from the outer surface of the catheter tip), it has the potential disadvantage that it could not detect the microorganism from the inner surface. Thus, false negative of CTC could appear in the Maki technique of patients with endoluminal colonization. Quantitative techniques (such as vortexing or sonication) for CTC diagnosis could have a potential advantage over the Maki technique due to their potential ability to detect CTC by endoluminal mechanism (which is important in long term catheters) and not only by exoluminal mechanism[5-8]. However, all quantitative methods are more time consuming than the Maki technique, so its use in clinical microbiology laboratories is not widespread.

To our knowledge, there is only one study reporting data about the comparison between the vortexing quantitative technique and the Maki's semiquantitative technique for the diagnosis of CRBSI, and it concluded that vortexing was not superior to the Maki method[9].

The same strength of recommendations and quality of evidence (A-II) have been established for the Maki technique and the vortexing technique for the diagnosis of intravascular catheter-related infection (CRI) in recent guidelines[10,11].

A previous study were compared vortexing and Maki techniques in the diagnosis of CRBSI[9]; however, this study did not compare the combined use of vortexing and Maki over only the Maki technique for the diagnosis of CTC and CRBSI, and this was the novel objective of our study.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Design and subjects

This prospective and observational study was carried with the approval of the Institutional Ethic Committee of the Hospital Universitario de Canarias (Tenerife, Spain). Patient recruitment was performed in the Intensive Care Unit of this hospital between April 2022 and September 2022 with informed consent signed by the patients or a member of their family.

Patients with suspicion of CRI and with long term CVC (at least 7 d) were included. CRI was suspected when a patient developed a new episode of fever (temperature  $\geq 38^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) or sepsis (according to Sepsis-3 Consensus criteria of 2016[12]). We used CVC type ARROWg<sup>+</sup>ard Blue<sup>®</sup> (Arrow, Reading, PA, United States), which were impregnated on chlorhexidine-silver sulfadiazine on the external and internal surfaces).

### Variables recorded

For each suspected CRI, the age and sex of the patient and the place and time of CVC were recorded. In addition, intensive care unit (ICU) admission diagnosis, personal history of diabetes mellitus, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, asthma, smoking, chronic liver disease, hematological tumor, human immunodeficiency virus or solid tumor were recorded. In addition, we recorded the use of renal replacement, corticosteroids or immunosuppressants previously to ICU admission, and the use of corticosteroids, parenteral nutrition or propofol at the time of suspected CRI. Finally, we also registered death within 30 days of suspected CRI.

### Sample collections

We collected paired catheter tip samples, blood samples and necessary clinical samples from each patient. Paired peripheral vein blood samples were collected 15 min apart with 10 mL of blood in each sample. Catheter tip samples were taken; and for this, the skin surrounding the insertion site was previously rubbed with 2% chlorhexidine and the tip was cut with sterile scissors (5 cm of distal segment). Initially, the distal segment of the catheter tip was cultured using the Maki technique and subsequently using the vortex technique. For the semiquantitative Maki technique, the distal segment of the catheter tip was plated on a blood agar plate[4]. For the quantitative vortexing technique, the distal segment of the catheter tip was placed with 1 mL of brain-heart infusion broth in a vortexing device and vortexed for 1 min. After vortexing for 1 min, 0.1 mL of that suspension was seeded on blood agar[9]. We excluded patients without culture with Maki tip technique, culture with vortex tip technique, and blood cultures.

### Definitions

We use the criteria of European Centre for Disease Prevention and Control for definitions of infections[13]. We considered CTC when a significant growth on the CVC tip of a microorganism was obtained by semi-quantitative method of Maki ( $\geq 15$  colony-forming units)[4] or by quantitative method of vortexing ( $\geq 1000$  colony-forming units)[9]. CRBSI was defined as the presence of the same recognized pathogen in the blood culture and in the CVC tip without no other apparent source of infection. Two positive blood cultures (obtained in a separation of 48 h) for a common skin contaminant (*Micrococcus spp.*, *Coagulase-negative staphylococci*, *Propionibacterium acnes*, *Corynebacterium spp.* and *Bacillus spp.*) were required.

### Statistical analysis

We reported categorical variables as frequencies (%) and continuous variables as medians (25%-75%). Categorical variables were compared using the chi-square test and continuous variables by the Mann-Whitney *T* test. The area under the curve (AUC) of the Maki technique, the vortexing technique and the combination of both techniques for the diagnosis of CTC and CRBSI were compared using the method of DeLong *et al*[14]. We carried out statistical analyses with SPSS 17.0 software (SPSS Inc., Chicago, IL, United States) and we considered *P* values lower than 0.05 as significant.

## RESULTS

We included 136 episodes of suspected CRI. We found 21 cases of CTC of which 10 were also cases of CRBSI. We found that CVC that developed CRBSI ( $n = 10$ ) showed higher CVC time ( $P = 0.02$ ) compared to those that did not develop it ( $n = 126$ ); however, no other significant differences between CVC who did or did not develop CRBSI were found (Table 1).

We found 21 episodes of CTC and 10 episodes of CRBSI. Of the 21 episodes of CTC, 18 (85.7%) were diagnosed by the techniques of Maki and vortexing, 3 (14.3%) were diagnosed only by the technique of Maki, and none was diagnosed only by the technique of vortexing (Table 2). Of the 10 episodes of CRBSI, 9 (90.0%) were diagnosed by the techniques of Maki and vortexing, 1 (10.0%) was diagnosed only by the technique of Maki technique, and none was detected only by the technique of vortexing (Table 3).

The AUC for CTC diagnosis was 100% (95%CI = 97%-100%;  $P < 0.001$ ) to the technique of Maki, 93% (95%CI = 87%-97%;  $P < 0.001$ ) to the technique of vortexing and 100% (95%CI = 97%-100%;  $P < 0.001$ ) by the combination of techniques. No differences had in the comparison of AUC between the technique of Maki and the combination of techniques ( $P = 0.99$ ) for CTC diagnosis.

The AUC for CRBSI diagnosis was 96% (95%CI = 91%-98%;  $P < 0.001$ ) to with the technique of Maki, of 91% (95%CI = 85%-96%;  $P < 0.001$ ) with the technique of vortexing and 96% (95%CI = 91%-98%;  $P < 0.001$ ) with the combination of techniques. No differences had in the comparison of AUC between the technique of Maki and the combination of techniques ( $P = 0.99$ ) for CRBSI diagnosis.

The microorganisms responsible for CTC were the following: *Staphylococcus epidermidis* 6 (2 with CRBSI), *Staphylococcus haemolyticus* 3 (1 with CRBSI), Methicillin-sensitive *Staphylococcus aureus* 1 (1 with CRBSI), Methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* 1 (1 with CRBSI), *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* 2 (2 with CRBSI), *Klebsiella spp.* 3 (2 with CRBSI), *Acinetobacter spp.* 1, *Serratia* 1, *Candida albicans* 2, *Candida glabrata* 1 (1 with CRBSI).

## DISCUSSION

To our knowledge, there is only one study reporting data on the comparison between the quantitative vortexing technique and the semiquantitative Maki technique for the diagnosis of CRBSI, and it concluded that vortexing was not

**Table 1 Characteristics of central venous catheter with suspicion of catheter-related infection that developed or not catheter-related bloodstream infection**

| Data   | Non CRBSI ( <i>n</i> = 126) | CRBSI ( <i>n</i> = 10) | <i>P</i> value (CRBSI vs non) |
|--|-----------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Time of CVC (d) [median (p 25-75)]                           | 9 (7-12)                    | 12 (10-18)             | 0.02                          |
| Site of CVC, <i>n</i> (%)                                    |                             |                        | 0.19                          |
| Subclavian   | 28 (22.2)                   | 3 (30.0)               |                               |
| Jugular  | 62 (49.2)                   | 2 (50.0)               |                               |
| Femoral  | 36 (28.6)                   | 5 (50.0)               |                               |
| Age (yr, p 25-75)  | 65 (57-70)                  | 65 (58-75)             | 0.50                          |
| Sex female, <i>n</i> (%)                                     | 30 (23.8)                   | 1 (10.0)               | 0.45                          |
| Admission diagnostic, <i>n</i> (%)                           |                             |                        | 0.74                          |
| Medical  | 73 (57.9)                   | 7 (70.0)               |                               |
| Surgical   | 39 (31.0)                   | 2 (20.0)               |                               |
| Traumatology   | 14 (11.1)                   | 1 (10.0)               |                               |
| Diabetes mellitus, <i>n</i> (%)                              | 39 (31.0)                   | 3 (30.0)               | 0.99                          |
| COPD, <i>n</i> (%)   | 16 (12.7)                   | 0                      | 0.61                          |
| Asthma, <i>n</i> (%)   | 3 (2.4)                     | 0                      | 0.99                          |
| Chronic liver disease, <i>n</i> (%)                          | 25 (19.8)                   | 0                      | 0.21                          |
| Smoking, <i>n</i> (%)  | 36 (28.6)                   | 4 (40.0)               | 0.48                          |
| Hematological tumor, <i>n</i> (%)                            | 2 (1.6)                     | 0                      | 0.99                          |
| Solid tumor, <i>n</i> (%)                                    | 15 (11.9)                   | 2 (20.0)               | 0.61                          |
| Human immunodeficiency virus, <i>n</i> (%)                   | 1 (0.8)                     | 0                      | 0.99                          |
| Renal replacement previously to ICU admission, <i>n</i> (%)  | 17 (13.5)                   | 1 (10.0)               | 0.99                          |
| Corticosteroids previously to ICU admission, <i>n</i> (%)    | 14 (11.1)                   | 1 (10.0)               | 0.99                          |
| Immunosuppressants previously to ICU admission, <i>n</i> (%) | 10 (7.9)                    | 1 (10.0)               | 0.58                          |
| Corticosteroids at CRI suspicion, <i>n</i> (%)               | 44 (34.9)                   | 4 (40.0)               | 0.74                          |
| Parenteral nutrition at CRI suspicion, <i>n</i> (%)          | 17 (13.5)                   | 3 (30.0)               | 0.17                          |
| Propofol at CRI suspicion, <i>n</i> (%)                      | 69 (54.8)                   | 8 (80.0)               | 0.19                          |
| Deaths at 30 d of CRI suspicion, <i>n</i> (%)                | 9 (7.1)                     | 0                      | 0.99                          |

COPD: Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; ICU: Intensive care unit; CVC: Central venous catheter; CRI: Catheter-related infection.

**Table 2 Maki and vortexing results to diagnosis catheter tip colonization**

|          | Maki + | Maki - | Total |
|----------|--------|--------|-------|
| Vortex + | 18     | 0      | 18    |
| Vortex - | 3      | 115    | 118   |
| Total    | 21     | 115    | 136   |

superior to the Maki method[9]. However, this study did not compare the combined use of the vortexing and Maki techniques with respect to the Maki technique alone for the diagnosis of CTC and CRBSI, and this was the novel aim of our study.

We no found any CTC or CRBSI detected by vortexing technique and not detected by Maki technique. No differences had in the comparison of AUC between the technique of Maki technique and the combination of techniques, between the techniques of Maki and vortexing, and between the vortexing technique and the combined techniques for the diagnosis of CTC or CRBSI. Thus, the novel finding of our study was that the use of vortexing combined with the Maki technique did not add any cost-effectiveness for the diagnosis of CTC or CRBSI.



**Table 3 Maki and vortexing results to diagnosis catheter-related bloodstream infection**

|          | Maki + | Maki - | Total |
|----------|--------|--------|-------|
| Vortex + | 9      | 0      | 9     |
| Vortex - | 1      | 126    | 127   |
| Total    | 10     | 126    | 136   |

Recent guidelines suggest similar recommendation strength and evidence quality for the techniques of Maki and vortexing for the diagnosis of CRI[10,11]. We think that the Maki technique remains the standard technique for the diagnosis of CTC and CRBSI due to the findings of our study and those from the study by Bouza *et al*[9], and because of the greater simplicity of the Maki technique; in addition, we think that the technique of vortexing did not provide profitability to the technique of Maki to the diagnosis of CTC and CRBSI due to the findings of our study.

We want to acknowledge that one limitation of our study was that we have not carried out other quantitative techniques (as sonication or flushing) to compare the profitability of all of them for the diagnosis of CTC and CRBSI. Another limitation of our study was that we have not reported the proportion of CVC excluded (because we did not have complete information on culture with Maki technique, culture with vortexing technique and blood culture). Another limitation of our study was the relatively low number of patients; however, our study showed that to add vortexing technique to Maki technique for the diagnosis of CTC or CRBSI do not apport any benefit due to none of them were detected only by vortexing technique and there were no differences in the AUC when vortexing technique was added to Maki technique.

## CONCLUSION

The novel finding of our study was that the combined use of vortexing and Maki techniques did not provide profitability to the technique of Maki alone to CRBSI diagnosis.

## ARTICLE HIGHLIGHTS

### Research background

A previous study compared the vortexing and the Maki techniques for the diagnosis of catheter-related bloodstream infection (CRBSI), and concluded that vortexing was not superior to the Maki method.

### Research motivation

The above study did not compare the combined use of vortexing and Maki with respect to the Maki technique alone for the diagnosis of catheter tip colonization (CTC) and CRBSI.

### Research objectives

To determine whether the combined use of vortexing and Maki techniques provide profitability to the Maki technique alone for the diagnosis of CTC and CRBSI.

### Research methods

Observational and prospective study. We included patients admitted in one Intensive Care Unit that had suspicion of catheter-related infection (CRI) and with one central venous catheter for at least 7 d. The area under the curve (AUC) of the Maki technique, the vortexing technique and the combination of both techniques for the diagnosis of CTC and CRBSI were compared.

### Research results

We included 136 episodes of suspected CRI. We found 21 episodes of CTC and 10 episodes of CRBSI. Of the 21 episodes of CTC, 18 (85.7%) were diagnosed by the techniques of Maki and vortexing, 3 (14.3%) were diagnosed only by the technique of Maki, and none was diagnosed only by the technique of vortexing. Of the 10 episodes of CRBSI, 9 (90.0%) were diagnosed by the techniques of Maki and vortexing, 1 (10.0%) was diagnosed by the technique of Maki alone, and none only by the technique of vortexing. No differences had found in the comparison of AUC between the technique of Maki alone and the combination of techniques for the diagnosis of CTC ( $P = 0.99$ ) and CRBSI ( $P = 0.99$ ).

### Research conclusions

The novel finding of our study was that the use combined of vortexing and Maki techniques did not provide profitability to the technique of Maki alone to CRBSI.

## Research perspectives

To study other quantitative techniques (as flushing) to compare the profitability of all of them for the diagnosis of CTC and CRBSI.

## FOOTNOTES

**Author contributions:** Lorente L conceived, designed and coordinated the study, participated in acquisition and interpretation of data, and drafted the manuscript; Lecuona M, González-Mesa, Oliveras-Roura J, Rosado C, Cabrera P, Casal E, Mora ML and Madueño A participated in acquisition of data; Jiménez A participated in the interpretation of data; all authors revised the manuscript critically for important intellectual content, made the final approval of the version to be published and were agreed to be accountable for all aspects of the work.

**Institutional review board statement:** The Institutional Board of Hospital Universitario de Canarias (San Cristóbal de La Laguna) approved the study protocol.

**Clinical trial registration statement:** This study is registered at <https://www.clinicaltrials.gov/>. The registration identification number is NCT06216184.

**Informed consent statement:** All study participants, or their legal guardian, provided informed written consent prior to study enrollment.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** There are no conflicts of interest to declare.

**Data sharing statement:** The datasets generated during the current study are available from the corresponding author on reasonable request.

**CONSORT 2010 statement:** The authors have read the CONSORT 2010 statement, and the manuscript was prepared and revised according to the CONSORT 2010 statement.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Country/Territory of origin:** Spain

**ORCID number:** Leonardo Lorente 0000-0003-4902-4065; Maria Lecuona Fernandez 0000-0002-7388-4842; Adriana González-Mesa 0000-0002-6882-2786; Judith Oliveras-Roura 0000-0001-9468-9141; Cristina Rosado 0009-0003-0205-1688; Pablo Cabrera 0009-0005-8143-0807; Emma Casal 0009-0000-5616-4109; Alejandro Jiménez 0000-0001-8732-2616; Maria Luisa Mora 0000-0001-5361-1727; Ana Madueño 0000-0002-6181-4417.

**S-Editor:** Lin C

**L-Editor:** A

**P-Editor:** Cai YX

## REFERENCES

- 1 **Laupland KB**, Lee H, Gregson DB, Manns BJ. Cost of intensive care unit-acquired bloodstream infections. *J Hosp Infect* 2006; **63**: 124-132 [PMID: 16621137 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhin.2005.12.016]
- 2 **Siempos II**, Kopterides P, Tsangaris I, Dimopoulou I, Armaganidis AE. Impact of catheter-related bloodstream infections on the mortality of critically ill patients: a meta-analysis. *Crit Care Med* 2009; **37**: 2283-2289 [PMID: 19487944 DOI: 10.1097/CCM.0b013e3181a02a67]
- 3 **Lambert ML**, Suetens C, Savey A, Palomar M, Hiesmayr M, Morales I, Agodi A, Frank U, Mertens K, Schumacher M, Wolkewitz M. Clinical outcomes of health-care-associated infections and antimicrobial resistance in patients admitted to European intensive-care units: a cohort study. *Lancet Infect Dis* 2011; **11**: 30-38 [PMID: 21126917 DOI: 10.1016/S1473-3099(10)70258-9]
- 4 **Maki DG**, Weise CE, Sarafin HW. A semiquantitative culture method for identifying intravenous-catheter-related infection. *N Engl J Med* 1977; **296**: 1305-1309 [PMID: 323710 DOI: 10.1056/NEJM197706092962301]
- 5 **Cleri DJ**, Corrado ML, Seligman SJ. Quantitative culture of intravenous catheters and other intravascular inserts. *J Infect Dis* 1980; **141**: 781-786 [PMID: 6993589 DOI: 10.1093/infdis/141.6.781]
- 6 **Liñares J**, Sitges-Serra A, Garau J, Pérez JL, Martín R. Pathogenesis of catheter sepsis: a prospective study with quantitative and semiquantitative cultures of catheter hub and segments. *J Clin Microbiol* 1985; **21**: 357-360 [PMID: 3920239 DOI: 10.1128/jcm.21.3.357-360.1985]
- 7 **Brun-Buisson C**, Abrouk F, Legrand P, Huet Y, Larabi S, Rapin M. Diagnosis of central venous catheter-related sepsis. Critical level of quantitative tip cultures. *Arch Intern Med* 1987; **147**: 873-877 [PMID: 3555377]
- 8 **Sherertz RJ**, Raad II, Belani A, Koo LC, Rand KH, Pickett DL, Straub SA, Fauerbach LL. Three-year experience with sonicated vascular catheter cultures in a clinical microbiology laboratory. *J Clin Microbiol* 1990; **28**: 76-82 [PMID: 2405016 DOI: 10.1128/jcm.28.1.76-82.1990]

- 9 **Bouza E**, Alvarado N, Alcalá L, Sánchez-Conde M, Pérez MJ, Muñoz P, Martín-Rabadán P, Rodríguez-Créixems M. A prospective, randomized, and comparative study of 3 different methods for the diagnosis of intravascular catheter colonization. *Clin Infect Dis* 2005; **40**: 1096-1100 [PMID: [15791507](#) DOI: [10.1086/428576](#)]
- 10 **Chaves F**, Garnacho-Montero J, Del Pozo JL, Bouza E, Capdevila JA, de Cueto M, Domínguez MÁ, Esteban J, Fernández-Hidalgo N, Fernández Sampedro M, Fortún J, Guembe M, Lorente L, Paño JR, Ramírez P, Salavert M, Sánchez M, Vallés J. Diagnosis and treatment of catheter-related bloodstream infection: Clinical guidelines of the Spanish Society of Infectious Diseases and Clinical Microbiology and (SEIMC) and the Spanish Society of Intensive and Critical Care Medicine and Coronary Units (SEMICYUC). *Med Intensiva (Engl Ed)* 2018; **42**: 5-36 [PMID: [29406956](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.medin.2017.09.012](#)]
- 11 **Chaves F**, Garnacho-Montero J, Del Pozo JL, Bouza E, Capdevila JA, de Cueto M, Domínguez MÁ, Esteban J, Fernández-Hidalgo N, Fernández Sampedro M, Fortún J, Guembe M, Lorente L, Paño JR, Ramírez P, Salavert M, Sánchez M, Vallés J. Executive summary: Diagnosis and Treatment of Catheter-Related Bloodstream Infection: Clinical Guidelines of the Spanish Society of Clinical Microbiology and Infectious Diseases (SEIMC) and the Spanish Society of Intensive Care Medicine and Coronary Units (SEMICYUC). *Enferm Infecc Microbiol Clin (Engl Ed)* 2018; **36**: 112-119 [PMID: [29412895](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.eimc.2017.10.019](#)]
- 12 **Singer M**, Deutschman CS, Seymour CW, Shankar-Hari M, Annane D, Bauer M, Bellomo R, Bernard GR, Chiche JD, Cooper-Smith CM, Hotchkiss RS, Levy MM, Marshall JC, Martin GS, Opal SM, Rubenfeld GD, van der Poll T, Vincent JL, Angus DC. The Third International Consensus Definitions for Sepsis and Septic Shock (Sepsis-3). *JAMA* 2016; **315**: 801-810 [PMID: [26903338](#) DOI: [10.1001/jama.2016.0287](#)]
- 13 **European Centre for Disease Prevention and Control**. Point prevalence survey of health care associated infections and antimicrobial use in European acute care hospitals—protocol version 4.3. 2012. [cited 20 October 2023]. Available from: <https://ecdc.europa.eu/sites/portal/files/media/en/publications/Publications/0512-TED-PPS-HAI-antimicrobial-use-protocol.pdf>
- 14 **DeLong ER**, DeLong DM, Clarke-Pearson DL. Comparing the areas under two or more correlated receiver operating characteristic curves: a nonparametric approach. *Biometrics* 1988; **44**: 837-845 [PMID: [3203132](#)]

# Systematic review with expert consensus on use of extracorporeal hemoadsorption in septic shock: An Indian perspective

Yatin Mehta, Abdul Samad Ansari, Amit Kumar Mandal, Dipanjan Chatterjee, Gauri Shankar Sharma, Prachee Sathe, Purvesh V Umraniya, Rajib Paul, Sachin Gupta, Vinod Singh, Yogendra Pal Singh

**Specialty type:** Management

**Provenance and peer review:**

Unsolicited article; Externally peer reviewed.

**Peer-review model:** Single blind

**Peer-review report's scientific quality classification**

Grade A (Excellent): A

Grade B (Very good): 0

Grade C (Good): 0

Grade D (Fair): 0

Grade E (Poor): 0

**P-Reviewer:** Lei YC, China

**Received:** October 18, 2023

**Peer-review started:** October 18, 2023

**First decision:** November 23, 2023

**Revised:** December 5, 2023

**Accepted:** January 17, 2024

**Article in press:** January 17, 2024

**Published online:** March 9, 2024



**Yatin Mehta**, Institute of Critical Care and Anesthesiology, Medanta The Medicity, Gurgaon 122001, Haryana, India

**Abdul Samad Ansari**, Department of Critical Care, Nanavati Max Super Specialty Hospital, Mumbai 400065, India

**Amit Kumar Mandal**, Department of Pulmonology, Sleep and Critical Care, Fortis Hospital, Mohali, Punjab, Mohali 160062, Punjab , India

**Dipanjan Chatterjee**, Department of Cardio-Puimmonary Critical Care, Medica Superspecialty Hospital, Kolkata 700099, India

**Gauri Shankar Sharma**, Department of Critical Care Medicine, Fortis Hospital, New Delhi 110070, India

**Prachee Sathe**, Department of Critical Care Medicine, D.Y. Patil Medical College, Sant Tukaram Nagar, Pimpri Colony, Pimpri-Chinchwad,, Pune 411018, India

**Purvesh V Umraniya**, Department of Critical Care Medicine, Bhailal Amin General Hospital, Vadodara 390003, Gujarat, India

**Rajib Paul**, Department of Internal Medicine, Apollo Hospitals, Jubilee Hills, Hyderabad 500 033, India

**Sachin Gupta**, Department of Anaesthesiology, Narayana Superspeciality Hospital, Gurugram 122002, India

**Vinod Singh**, Department of Critical Care Medicine, Institute of Critical Care Medicine, Hospital Name - Sir Ganga Ram Hospital, New Delhi 110001, India

**Yogendra Pal Singh**, Department of Critical Care Medicine, Max Super Speciality Hospital, Delhi 110092, India

**Corresponding author:** Yatin Mehta, DNB, MD, Chairman, Doctor, Institute of Critical Care and Anesthesiology, Medanta The Medicity, Gurgaon 122001, Haryana, India.

[yatinmehta@hotmail.com](mailto:yatinmehta@hotmail.com)

## Abstract

### BACKGROUND

Septic shock is a severe form of sepsis characterised by deterioration in circulatory and cellular-metabolic parameters. Despite standard therapy, the outcomes are poor. Newer adjuvant therapy, such as CytoSorb® extracorporeal haemoadsorption device, has been investigated and shown promising outcome. However, there is a lack of some guidance to make clinical decisions on the use of CytoSorb® haemoadsorption as an adjuvant therapy in septic shock in Indian Setting. Therefore, this expert consensus was formulated.

## AIM

To formulate/establish specific consensus statements on the use of CytoSorb® haemoadsorption treatment based on the best available evidence and contextualised to the Indian scenario.

## METHODS

We performed a comprehensive literature on CytoSorb® haemoadsorption in sepsis, septic shock in PubMed selecting papers published between January 2011 and March 2023 2021 in English language. The statements for a consensus document were developed based on the summarised literature analysis and identification of knowledge gaps. Using a modified Delphi approach combining evidence appraisal and expert opinion, the following topics related to CytoSorb® in septic shock were addressed: need for adjuvant therapy, initiation timeline, need for Interleukin -6 levels, duration of therapy, change of adsorbers, safety, prerequisite condition, efficacy endpoints and management flowchart. Eleven expert members from critical care, emergency medicine, and the intensive care participated and voted on nine statements and one open-ended question.

## RESULTS

Eleven expert members from critical care, emergency medicine, and the intensive care participated and voted on nine statements and one open-ended question. All 11 experts in the consensus group (100%) participated in the first, second and third round of voting. After three iterative voting rounds and adapting two statements, consensus was achieved on nine statements out of nine statements. The consensus expert panel also recognised the necessity to form an association or society that can keep a registry regarding the use of CytoSorb® for all indications in the open-ended question (Q10) focusing on “future recommendations for CytoSorb® therapy”.

## CONCLUSION

This Indian perspective consensus statement supports and provides guidance on the use of CytoSorb® haemoadsorption as an adjuvant treatment in patients with septic shock to achieve optimal outcomes.

**Key Words:** Consensus; CytoSorb; Cytokine; Hemoadsorption; Refractory; Sepsis; Septic shock

©The Author(s) 2024. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core Tip:** This evidence-based expert consensus statement gives information/clarity on the key areas of knowledge gaps of CytoSorb® therapy: need for adjuvant therapy, initiation timeline, need for Interleukin -6 levels, duration of therapy, change of adsorbers, safety, prerequisite condition, efficacy endpoints, and (therapy) management flowchart. This expert consensus statements provides general physicians, emergency care physicians, anaesthetist, and intensivists with current information regarding the use of CytoSorb® haemoadsorption as an adjuvant treatment in patients with refractory septic shock.

**Citation:** Mehta Y, Ansari AS, Mandal AK, Chatterjee D, Sharma GS, Sathe P, Umraniya PV, Paul R, Gupta S, Singh V, Singh YP. Systematic review with expert consensus on use of extracorporeal hemoadsorption in septic shock: An Indian perspective. *World J Crit Care Med* 2024; 13(1): 89026

**URL:** <https://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3141/full/v13/i1/89026.htm>

**DOI:** <https://dx.doi.org/10.5492/wjccm.v13.i1.89026>

## INTRODUCTION

Sepsis is described as potentially fatal organ dysfunction induced by an unbalanced host response to infection[1]. Septic shock, on the other hand, is a subset of sepsis in which the underlying circulatory and cellular metabolic abnormalities are severe enough to significantly increase mortality[1]. Sepsis and Septic shock are leading health related issues. The global incidence of sepsis is estimated to be 489 million and sepsis related deaths to be 110 million worldwide, with higher burden in developing countries[2]. India has a higher death rate from sepsis than other South Asian countries[2]. It is estimated that sepsis death rate in India is 213 per 100000 population[2].

The pathophysiology is multifaceted, with both pathogenic and host factors pathogen-associated molecular patterns (PAMPs) and damage-associated molecular patterns (DAMPs) playing a significant part in its progression and subsequent outcome[2,3]. However, the diversity of septic shock requires to accurately characterise individuals, which makes clinical intervention challenging[3,4]. The backbone of treatment remains appropriate and timely antibiotic



therapy, source control, if necessary, IV fluids and titrated vasopressors[5]. However, when these treatment efforts fail to improve the patients' condition in a subset of patients, adjuvant therapies are usually explored to enhance outcomes[5-7].

Despite clinical research efforts and the development of sepsis management guide-lines over the last few decades, the potential to improve the outcome of the condition tends to be limited[8]. Newer adjuvant therapies, such as the targeted elimination of pathogen-associated toxins and mediators by specific adsorption, are gaining recognition[6,7,9]. The use of an extracorporeal haemoabsorption device called CytoSorb® (Cyto-Sorbents corp, New Jersey, United States) for cytokine adsorption is one of the more recent adjuvants. It contains specially designed polymer beads with a large adsorption surface and an adsorption spectrum up to around 60 kDa. It is a high flow, low resistance cytokine adsorbent[7]. CytoSorb extracorporeal haemoabsorption therapy tends to restore the balance of the immune response to infection by eliminating the triggers for the response and the excessive cytokines produced, with the target of achieving immunological homeostasis in patients with severe cytokinemia, including septic shock[4].

Although, there is a substantial amount of clinical data from case series and prospective/retrospective research[10-12] that supports the likelihood of improving treatment outcomes with CytoSorb® hemoabsorption in septic shock, the limited evidence from randomised clinical trials[7] makes it difficult to endorse or adopt in management guide-lines. Furthermore, published evidence on proper patient selection, timing and dosing of CytoSorb® therapy is still scarce. So, there is lack of a consensus guidance to make clinical decisions on the use of CytoSorb® haemoabsorption as an adjuvant in the management of septic shock. Our aim/objectives were to formulate/establish specific consensus statements on the use of CytoSorb® haemoabsorption treatment based on the best available evidence and contextualised to the Indian scenario. Firstly, this Indian consensus provides statements on the use of haemoabsorption as an adjuvant therapy in patients with sepsis. This expert consensus statements provides general physicians, emergency care physicians, anaesthetists, and intensivists with current information regarding the use of haemoabsorption as an adjuvant treatment in patients with refractory septic shock. Secondly, this Indian perspective consensus statement supports use of haemoabsorption as an adjuvant treatment in patients with septic shock and provides guidance to achieve better outcomes. Thirdly, it may also contribute to the optimization of refractory septic shock treatment in India.

## MATERIAL AND METHODS

This consensus statement was intended for a target audience of healthcare professionals/clinicians representing/working in the intensive care units/critical care units and emergency departments.

### Consensus statement development

Members of the scientific panel conducted a comprehensive literature review on the use of CytoSorb® haemoabsorption in patients with sepsis, septic shock, or who were critically ill in PubMed selecting papers published between January 2011 and March 2023 in English language. The following keywords and terms were used ("cytosorb"[All Fields] OR "cytosorbents"[All Fields] OR "hemoabsorption"[All Fields] OR ("extracorporeal"[All Fields] OR "extracorporeally"[All Fields] OR "extracorporeal"[All Fields] OR "extracorporeally"[All Fields]) AND ("blood purif"[Journal] OR ("blood"[All Fields] AND "purification"[All Fields]) OR "blood purification"[All Fields])) AND ("shock"[MeSH Terms] OR "shock"[All Fields] OR "shocked"[All Fields] OR "shocking"[All Fields] OR "shocks"[All Fields]) AND ("sepsis"[MeSH Terms] OR "sepsis"[All Fields]) AND "septic"[All Fields] AND ("therapeutics"[MeSH Terms] OR "therapeutics"[All Fields] OR "therapies"[All Fields] OR "therapy"[MeSH Subheading] OR "therapy"[All Fields] OR "therapy s"[All Fields] OR "therapys"[All Fields])) AND ((fha[Filter]) AND (2011/1/1:2023/3/30[pdat])).

The results of a PubMed and Medline database search using suitable Mesh and search keywords yielded a reference list of CytoSorb® publications. A total of 99 papers were identified with no duplicates, and, as a first step, no papers were excluded for other reasons (PRISMA flow diagram reported in Figure 1). As a second step, we excluded papers that were not pertinent to any of the following criteria: (1) Cytosorb and Sepsis/septic shock; (2) Clinical studies/ trials of Cytosorb; and (3) Literature review or systematic reviews of extracorporeal hemoabsorption. According to the selection criteria, out of the 99 results of PubMed research assessed for eligibility, 25 studies were included, out of which 11 clinical trials of Cytosorb were included in final analysis from Pubmed as evidence. In addition, few cross references and 11 references from Cytosorb Product information website was included.

The statements for a consensus document were developed based on the summarised literature analysis and identification of knowledge gaps. A total of nine consensus question statements focused on the use of CytoSorb® therapy in septic shock were formulated. One question was kept open-ended for discussion.

### Consensus expert group

The scientific panel convened a consensus expert group of 11 members, each with more than 20 years of expertise in emergency medicine or critical care medicine. These individual experts from India's various geographical cities (Gurugram, Mumbai, Mohali, Kolkata, Delhi, Pune, Vadodara, and Hyderabad) were invited for voting and to express their expert opinion in the consensus process.

### Consensus process

The Delphi procedure gathers a group of experts for decision making through an iterative series of questions, anonymous responses, and controlled feedback to the respondents[13]. Using a modified Delphi approach, involving combination of scientific evidence appraisal and expert opinion based on clinical experience of the consensus members, the following topics related statements to CytoSorb® in refractory septic shock were addressed to achieve consensus: need for adjuvant

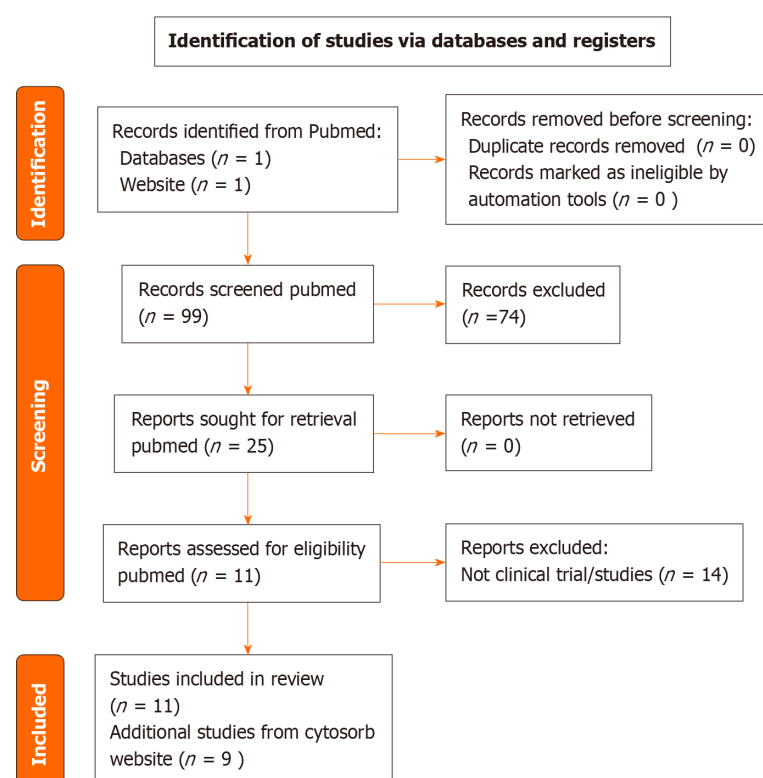


Figure 1 PRISMA flow diagram.

therapy, initiation timeline, need for Interleukin-6 levels, duration of therapy, change of adsorbers, safety, prerequisite condition, efficacy endpoints and (therapy) management flowchart.

The consensus expert members were asked to vote on all of the statements (agree/yes, disagree/no, or abstain) based on their clinical experience and scientific evidence appraisal obtained from systematic review. They were also asked to offer feedback on the content and/or phrasing of the statements, as well as to suggest any new statements they thought would be beneficial.

Consensus was reached for a particular statement when there was at least 80% agreement in the voting. Statements with no consensus (less than 80% agreement), statements with consensus but relevant remarks that resulted in paraphrasing, and additional statements suggested by experts were reformulated and presented for voting in subsequent modified Delphi rounds. To achieve a decision, maximum three modified Delphi voting rounds were held. The total number of consensuses achieved were calculated.

## RESULTS

All 11 experts in the consensus group (100%) participated in the first, second and third round of voting and commenting for the consensus statements.

In the first round, consensus was obtained in 8 (Q1- Q8) of the 9 selected initial statements, whereas consensus was not reached in 1 statement (Q9). It was discussed and re-posted for the second round of voting and comments. Furthermore, 1 statement (Q8) with consensus had positive comments that prompted a modest revision of the phrases. This revised statement Q8 was sent out again along with Q9 for the second round of voting. The one revised statement (Q8) obtained consensus in the second round of voting. For the last statement (Q9, flowchart) agreement was reached in the third round of voting after therapy timelines were modified (Figure 2). Overall, consensus was reached in all nine out of nine statements (Table 1).

The consensus expert panel also recognised the necessity to form an association or society that can keep a registry regarding the use of CytoSorb® for all indications in the open-ended question (Q10) focusing on “future recommendations for CytoSorb® therapy”. The potential of this treatment for treating a variety of clinical disorders and its impact on patient outcomes will be better understood with the aid of this registry.

### Summary of consensus statements

**Q1:** Is there a need for adjuvant therapy in the management of refractory septic shock patients when standard of care is insufficient?

Expert panel agreement: A total of 90.91% experts agreed on the need for adjuvant therapy in the management of refractory septic shock patients. (Consensus Achieved).

**Table 1 Consensus statement and summary of overall agreement**

| Questions  | Responses, n = 11 (%) |                  | Consensus status - overall agreement   |
|--|-----------------------|------------------|--|
|  | Agreed/yes (%)        | Disagreed/no (%) |  |
| Q1. Is there a need for adjuvant therapy in the management of refractory septic shock patients, when standard of care is insufficient?   | 10 (90.91)            | 1 (9.09)         | A total of 90.91% experts agreed on the need for adjuvant therapy in the management of refractory septic shock patients, when the standard of care is insufficient. (Consensus Achieved)   |
| Q2. In case of refractory septic shock cycle, CytoSorb® ideally be initiated within a maximum of 24 h after diagnosis and start of standard therapy  | 11 (100)              | 0 (0)            | All experts (100%) agreed that in refractory septic shock cycle, CytoSorb® ideally be initiated within a maximum of 24 h after diagnosis and start of standard therapy. (Consensus Achieved)   |
| Q3. IL-6 levels are not a mandatory parameter to decide on using CytoSorb® therapy in refractory septic shock patients   | 10 (90.91)            | 1 (9.09)         | A total of 90.91% experts agreed that IL-6 levels are not a mandatory parameter to decide on using CytoSorb® therapy in refractory septic shock patients. (Consensus Achieved)   |
| Q4. There are patients who may require more than one CytoSorb® adsorber to achieve sufficient haemodynamic stabilization   | 10 (90.91)            | 1 (9.09)         | A total of 90.91% experts agreed that there are patients who may require more than one CytoSorb® adsorber to achieve sufficient haemodynamic stabilization. (Consensus Achieved)   |
| Q5. If you want to continue with CytoSorb® therapy, the adsorber should be changed after 6-24 h depending on the clinical course and the machine type availability   | 11 (100)              | 0 (0)            | All experts (100%) agreed that if CytoSorb® therapy is continued, the adsorber should be changed after 6-24 h depending on the clinical course and the machine type availability. (Consensus Achieved)   |
| Q6. CytoSorb® therapy is generally a safe therapy  | 10 (90.91)            | 1 (9.09)         | A total of 90.91% experts agreed that CytoSorb® is generally a safe therapy. (Consensus Achieved)  |
| Q7. Sepsis-induced AKI requiring RRT is no prerequisite to initiate CytoSorb® therapy in refractory septic shock patients  | 11 (100)              | 0 (0)            | All experts (100%) agreed that sepsis-induced AKI requiring RRT is not a prerequisite to initiate CytoSorb® therapy in refractory septic shock patients. (Consensus Achieved)  |
| Q8. Evaluation of the efficacy of CytoSorb® therapy should be based on more proximal endpoints like haemodynamic stabilization, inflammatory biomarkers, and/or improvement in the organ function instead of mortality | 10 (90.91)            | 1 (9.09)         | A total of 90.91% experts agreed that the evaluation of the efficacy of CytoSorb® therapy should be based on endpoints like haemodynamic stabilization, inflammatory biomarkers, and/or improvement in the organ function instead of mortality. (Consensus Achieved) |
| Q9. Do you think this flowchart can be helpful to a doctor very new to the therapy to ensure a certain level of best practice?   | 11 (100)              | 0 (0)            | All experts (100%) agreed on the (revised) flowchart for doctor who are new to the therapy to ensure a certain level of best practice. (Consensus Achieved)  |

AKI: Acute kidney injury; RRT: Renal replacement therapy.

Reason/scientific evidence: Standard of care in septic shock with the cornerstones of source control and fluid and catecholamine therapy is of unquestionable importance, however, not directly addressing the dysregulated immune response as a central problem. Especially in refractory patients, with no adequate response to standard therapy measures, adjuvant approaches might be needed and be able to fill this therapeutic gap. Consequently CytoSorb® haemoadsorption treatment attempts to restore the balance of the immune response to infection by eliminating some triggers for the response and the excessive cytokines produced, with the target of achieving immunological homeostasis[4,7,14]. It has the capacity to disrupt the immune response at various stages by eliminating various inflammatory mediators like PAMPs, DAMPs and cytokines from blood, thereby directly addressing the problem of the dysregulated host response.

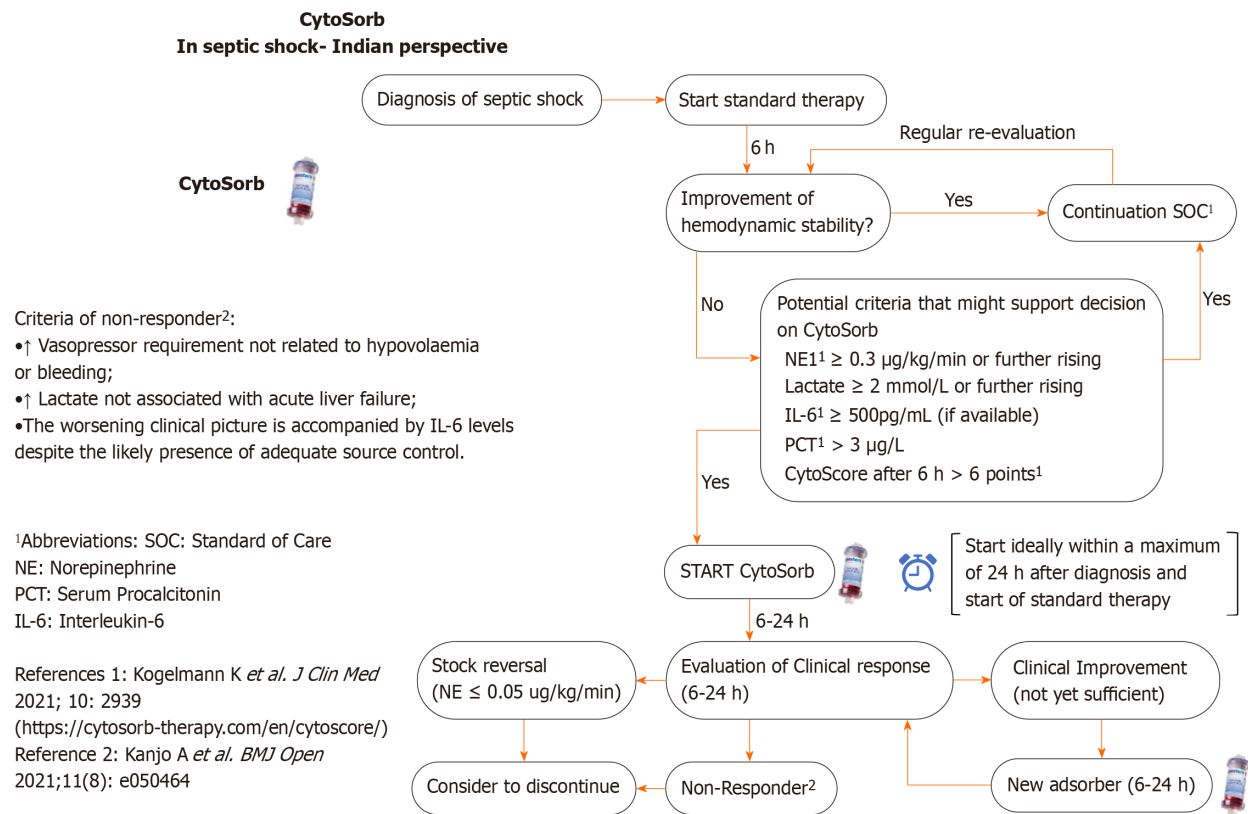
**Q2:** In case of refractory septic shock cycle, CytoSorb® haemoadsorption should ideally be initiated within a maximum of 24 h after diagnosis and start of standard therapy.

Expert panel agreement: All experts (100%) agreed that in refractory septic shock, CytoSorb® should ideally be initiated within a maximum of 24 h. (Consensus Achieved).

Reason/scientific evidence: Kogelmann *et al*[15] presented a dynamic scoring system to support patient selection for CytoSorb® therapy in early refractory septic shock. Among other things analysis of nearly 200 patients treated with CytoSorb® in septic shock revealed that those treated within the first 24 h had a higher chance of surviving than those treated after 24 h, and for every hour of CytoSorb® haemoadsorption treatment delay, the risks of death at Day 56 increased by 1.5% ( $P < 0.034$ ). These positive findings are in line with various other publications, like data from Singh *et al* [16] and Paul *et al*[17], in which CytoSorb® therapy was shown to be a safe and well tolerated rescue therapy which should be used preferably within the first 24 h after onset of septic shock. Approaches in which CytoSorb® therapy was initiated in selected refractory patients within the first 24 h of onset of septic shock or start of standard therapy respectively showed positive effects with regard to improved hemodynamic stabilization and signals for improved survival[12].

**Q3:** IL-6 level is not a mandatory parameter to decide on using CytoSorb® therapy in refractory septic shock patients.

Expert panel agreement: A total of 90.91% experts agreed that IL-6 level is not a mandatory parameter to decide on using CytoSorb® therapy in refractory septic shock patients. (Consensus Achieved).



**Figure 2 Flowchart.**

Reason/scientific evidence: Although IL-6 levels are a promising target due to its involvement in the pathogenesis of septic shock, the profile of IL-6 kinetics in critically ill patients may be heterogeneous and influenced by a number of factors. Furthermore, IL-6 levels alone may not be especially predictive of the patient's future reaction[4]. Additionally, from a practical perspective IL-6 levels might not be available in a timely manner in every center. Various clinical studies have shown good results with CytoSorb® therapy when patient selection was not based on IL-6 levels, but rather the clinical picture of (refractory) septic shock with elevated (and increasing) levels of vasopressor needs and other criteria[7, 12,18]. In the light of all this it was decided that measuring IL-6 levels before initiating CytoSorb® treatment for refractory septic shock was NOT mandatory.

**Q4:** There are patients who may require more than one CytoSorb® adsorber to achieve sufficient hemodynamic stabilization.

Expert panel agreement: A total of 90.91% experts agreed that there are patients who may require more than one CytoSorb® adsorber to achieve sufficient hemodynamic stabilization (Consensus Achieved).

Reason/scientific evidence: In a systematic review and meta-analysis, Hawchar *et al*[10] examined the role of haemo-adsorption using CytoSorb® in attaining quick haemo-dynamic stabilisation in patients with refractory vasoplegic shock. The available data demonstrated that early CytoSorb® therapy resulted in a considerable reduction in vasopressor (norepinephrine) need following treatment (median from 0.55 µg/kg/min to 0.09 microg/kg/min,  $P < 0.001$ ), which indicates the important contribution of early haemo-adsorption in achieving rapid haemodynamic stabilization in patients with refractory vasoplegic shock[10]. Rugg *et al*[12] could improve haemodynamic stabilization with only one adsorber having been used in the majority of the patients. Friesecke *et al*[19] on the other hand utilized a mean of  $3 \pm 1.5$  CytoSorb® adsorbers per patient when they conducted a prospective clinical study in twenty patients with refractory septic shock. Also, in this research, CytoSorb® therapy had favorable outcomes and resulted in a considerable reduction in vasopressor (noradrenaline) needs as well as an increase in lactate clearance. Shock reversal was achieved in 65% ( $n = 13$ ) of the patients[19]. So, in conclusion the number of adsorbers needed might vary from patient to patient and there are patients who may require more than one CytoSorb® adsorber to achieve sufficient haemodynamic stabilization.

**Q5:** If you want to continue with CytoSorb® therapy, the adsorber should be changed after 6-24 h depending on the clinical course and the machine type availability.

Expert panel agreement: All experts (100%) agreed that if CytoSorb® therapy is continued, the adsorber should be changed after 6-24 h depending on the clinical course and the machine type availability. (Consensus Achieved).

Reason/scientific evidence: According to the current instructions for use (IFU)[20], one adsorber can stay for up to 24 h on a patient. Recent experiences however suggest that some patients seem to benefit from earlier changes of the adsorber *i.e.*, after 12 h or even earlier. Back in April 2020 the United States (US) Food and Drug Administration's (FDA) Emergency Use Authorization had been granted for CytoSorb® extracorporeal blood purification treatment to reduce hyperinflammation in seriously ill coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) patients[21]. An FDA-specific dose of 12:12:24:24



h had to be used in these patients. Hayanga *et al*[21] retrospectively analysed the data from a US CytoSorb® Therapy in COVID-19 (CTC) Registry. The analysis showed that CytoSorb® treatment was linked with improved survival rates in critically ill COVID-19 patients who received extracorporeal membrane oxygenation. Earlier changes might ensure an ongoing high removal capacity of the adsorber avoiding early saturation in situation with a high cytokine load for the device[22]. Therefore, a change of adsorber might be appropriate anytime between 6-24 h. It was discussed that it does not need to be changed earlier than 6 h as the device would work properly but a change should not occur later than 24 h to comply with the current IFU, also as no significant removal capacity beyond this point should be expected from the adsorber. As usual, the exact timing of adsorber changes (if applicable) would vary from patient to patient.

**Q6:** CytoSorb® therapy is generally a safe therapy.

Expert panel Agreement: A total of 90.91% experts agreed that CytoSorb® is generally a safe therapy. (Consensus Achieved).

It was also acknowledged that as with all other therapeutic measures even CytoSorb® has its own side effects, but it is generally a safe therapy.

Reason/scientific evidence: To date CytoSorb® therapy has been used in a wide variety of critically ill patients[23]. Features like size-selectivity and concentration dependency as well as the high biocompatibility support a favourable safety profile of the device, which was further supported by various publications[23].

Diab *et al*[24] conducted a multicenter randomized controlled trial of CytoSorb therapy in patients undergoing surgery for infective endocarditis (REMOVE trial). A total of 288 patients were randomly allocated to either intraoperative CytoSorb® hemoadsorption ( $n = 142$ ) or control ( $n = 146$ ). Apart from the effect on postoperative organ dysfunction, the trial also investigated the safety profile in the two groups, which included peri-operative complications and adverse events[24]. The trial found that the frequency and pattern of postoperative complications and adverse events (distributive shock, acute renal dysfunction, respiratory insufficiency, re-exploration for bleeding, central nervous system related, and cardiac events) were comparable in both groups, confirming the safety of this device[24].

The results of the Eleventh analysis of registry data from an International CytoSorb® Registry conducted by Hawchar *et al*[25] further supported the favourable safety profile of CytoSorb® therapy. Data from 1434 critically ill patients (sepsis/septic shock (65.3%), cardiac surgery perioperatively (11.9%), cardiac surgery postoperatively (4.7%), and other (18.1%) indications) from 46 centres revealed that CytoSorb® treatment related complications (cardiac, respiratory, blood, central nervous, and kidney related) were reported in only 2.16% ( $n = 31$ ) patients, whereas the majority of patients (97.8%,  $n = 1403$ ) had no reported CytoSorb® treatment-related complications[25]. They concluded that in line with all other papers published so far, regardless of the type of the study or case report, the 11th analysis of the Registry data further suggests that CytoSorb® therapy is safe[25]. So, despite acknowledging that, like any other therapeutic interventions, CytoSorb® can also have adverse effects, *e.g.*, with regard to unwanted drug removal or complications associated with the extracorporeal circuit, the therapy was regarded as generally safe.

**Q7:** Sepsis-induced acute kidney injury (AKI) requiring renal replacement therapy (RRT) is no prerequisite to initiate CytoSorb® therapy in refractory septic shock patients.

Expert panel agreement: All experts (100%) agreed that sepsis-induced AKI requiring RRT is not a prerequisite to initiate CytoSorb® therapy in refractory septic shock patients. (Consensus Achieved).

Reason/scientific evidence: CytoSorb® therapy is a haemoabsorption therapy targeting small and middle-sized hydrophobic substances. This is in contrast to the classical hydrophilic targets of RRT. Circuits from renal replacement systems can be used technically for integration of the CytoSorb® adsorber, however, in principle the decision for or against CytoSorb® should be made independent of the indication and start of continuous renal replacement therapy or other extracorporeal therapies as one cannot replace the other[26].

Hawchar *et al*[7] conducted a prospective, randomised pilot study of CytoSorb® as a stand-alone therapy in patients with septic shock in Hungary. Twenty ( $n = 20$ ) patients with septic shock of medical origin, on mechanical ventilation, norepinephrine  $> 10 \mu\text{g}/\text{min}$ , procalcitonin  $> 3 \text{ ng}/\text{mL}$ , but no requirement for RRT were included in this proof-of-concept trial and were randomised into CytoSorb® ( $n = 10$ ) and Control ( $n = 10$ ) groups[7]. Over the assessed time-points, vasopressor (norepinephrine) requirements and procalcitonin levels decreased significantly in the CytoSorb® group compared to the control group ( $P < 0.05$ )[7].

If early need for RRT due to sepsis-induced AKI crises, integration of CytoSorb® into the circuit can still be easy, however waiting for an RRT indication shouldn't delay the start of CytoSorb® when appropriate to address hyperinflammation and ongoing haemo-dynamic instability in early refractory septic shock. Therefore, sepsis-induced AKI requiring RRT was NOT seen as a prerequisite to initiate CytoSorb® therapy in these patients.

**Q8:** Evaluation of the efficacy of CytoSorb® therapy should be based on endpoints like haemodynamic stabilization, inflammatory biomarkers, and/or improvement in the organ function instead of mortality.

Expert panel agreement: A total of 90.91% experts agreed that the evaluation of the efficacy of CytoSorb® therapy should be based on endpoints like haemodynamic stabilization, inflammatory biomarkers, and/or improvement in the organ function instead of mortality. (Consensus Achieved).

Reason/scientific evidence: Sepsis is a syndrome and not a disease and septic shock is a disorder with a diverse phenotype. First of all, CytoSorb® therapy is not a primary therapy to treat sepsis, but only an adjunctive option to address the dysregulated immune response as an underlying problem in septic shock patients. So CytoSorb® is solely used to eliminate cytokines (and other mediators) and decrease the complications of a dysregulated host response[8]. Thus, objective assessment of CytoSorb® in septic shock is challenging. Furthermore, the reason for mortality in septic shock patients may be multifunctional and not directly attributable to the host response, which can lead to overestimation of syndrome-attributable risks[27].



Various endpoints such as haemodynamic stabilisation, improvement in organ function or inflammatory biomarkers, and survival have been recorded in studies with CytoSorb® in sepsis/septic shock[7,8,10,19]. Understanding the complexity of the syndrome, assessment of the efficacy of CytoSorb® treatment in studies should be based on the complexities of critical illness syndromes with endpoints such as haemodynamic stability, inflammatory biomarkers, and/or improvement in organ function rather than mortality.

**Q9:** Do you think this flowchart can be helpful to a doctor very new to the therapy to ensure a certain level of best practice?

Expert panel disagreement: initially but all experts (100%) agreed on the revised flowchart for doctors new to therapy. (Consensus Achieved).

Reasons: Based on the following discussion, the original flowchart was revised and the revised flowchart was agreed upon (see [Figure 2](#)).

Suggested modifications in original flowchart: (1) Changing the time period to change the adsorber from the 12 h specified in the chart to 6-24 h based on clinical criteria; (2) The flowchart should preferably be modified to contain three distinct pathways for patients who were significantly improving, slightly improving, and not at all improving; and (3) For the benefit of physicians with less experience in this area, it may also be necessary to mention the potential criteria for starting therapy with inclusion of the CytoScore[15] definition along with therapy flow chart.

**Q10:** Future recommendations for CytoSorb® therapy (Open ended discussion and not for voting).

Recommendation: To establish an association/society that can maintain a registry on the utilization of CytoSorb® in the management of different indications. This will help to get valuable real-world evidence data about the potential of this therapy in multiple clinical conditions and its effect on patient outcomes.

## DISCUSSION

Septic shock occurs from a dysfunctional host response to infection, resulting in a state described as a "cytokine storm" that progresses to shock and carries the high risk of development of a multi organ dysfunction syndrome[1,28]. The standard therapy is timely resuscitation, antibiotics, and targeted vasopressors[5]. Despite standard therapy, a certain subset of individuals have poor outcomes and require adjuvant therapy[5]. To improve outcomes, various innovative adjuvant therapies have been explored. Blood purification treatments, such as high-volume continuous haemofiltration or cytokine and/or endotoxin elimination, have been proposed as one such strategy to promote immune homeostasis[4].

Sorbent technologies have recently garnered a lot of consideration. CytoSorb® based haemoadsorption is one such therapy. The CytoSorb® device is composed of biocompatible, extremely porous polymer beads[7,20,24]. The adsorber has a surface area of around 45000 m<sup>2</sup> compared to a standard hemofilter with a surface area of 1-1.5 m<sup>2</sup> and a molecular cut-off of approximately 60 kDa for eliminating cytokines as well as other hydrophobic substances. As a result, CytoSorb® does not adsorb endotoxin with a molecular weight of 100 kDa[4,7,20,29]. CytoSorb® has been developed and approved for treatment in patients with severe cytokinemia, but can also adsorb bilirubin, myoglobin, free haemoglobin and the antithrombotics ticagrelor and rivaroxaban during cardiopulmonary bypass[24]. Studies have revealed favorable results in patients with sepsis and septic shock, with, however, only limited evidence from randomized control trials[7,10,11,12,17,28].

In this consensus paper, an attempt was made to address the utilization and adoption of CytoSorb based haemoadsorption therapy in patients with septic shock with critical appraisal of the evidence from the current available literature. This consensus statement gives more information/clarity on the key areas of knowledge gaps of CytoSorb® therapy: Need for adjuvant therapy, initiation timeline, need for Interleukin -6 levels, duration of therapy, change of adsorbers, safety, prerequisite condition, efficacy endpoints and (therapy) management flowchart. [Table 2](#) summarizes the consensus statement. The current consensus statements are based on existing literature data, primarily from case series, prospective/retrospective studies, and limited randomised trials. These statements also augment subject experts' opinions/ views based on their clinical expertise and resource settings.

These consensus statements are intended to offer guidance to clinicians working in the field of critical care/ emergency care, healthcare manager, healthcare organizations and patients regarding the use of CytoSorb® in septic shock.

We expect that this expert agreement will facilitate the personalized, safe, and pragmatic use of CytoSorb® haemoadsorption in septic shock patients in the critical care setting. Knowledge always lags behind evidence, and this expert consensus has shortcomings that we intend to resolve in future.

### **The consensus statement has both strengths and limitations**

**Major strengths:** (1) Being the first sort of consensus statement that provides information and guidance on the use of CytoSorb® therapy in critically ill/septic shock patients in India; (2) involving a significant group of experts from various geographical cities across India with long standing experience in the field of critical care; (3) providing various articles on CytoSorb therapy (based on a systematic review) and critically appraising evidence by sharing it with all participating experts; (4) using a modified Delphi technique with open-ended (text-based) feedback from respondents and subsequent adaptation; and (5) providing of a Flowchart for the Indian market which will help doctors to optimise for the use of CytoSorb® therapy in septic shock patients.

**Limitations:** Although the majority of the publications critically evaluated after the systematic review were research studies, case series, and systematic reviews, there is substantially less evidence from randomised control trials.

**Table 2 Summary of consensus statements**

| Number | Summary of consensus statements   |
|--------|---|
| 1      | There is the need for adjuvant therapy (CytoSorb® haemoabsorption) in the management of refractory septic shock patients, when the standard of care is insufficient                                       |
| 2      | In refractory septic shock cycle, CytoSorb® ideally be initiated within a maximum of 24 h after diagnosis and start of standard therapy   |
| 3      | In the initiation of CytoSorb® therapy in refractory septic shock patient, IL-6 levels are not a pre-requisite or mandatory parameter for decision making   |
| 4      | In a subset of patients, more than one CytoSorb® adsorber may be required to achieve sufficient haemodynamic stabilization  |
| 5      | In continuation of CytoSorb® therapy, the absorber should be changed after 6-24 h depending on the clinical course and the machine type availability  |
| 6      | CytoSorb® therapy is generally a safe therapy   |
| 7      | Sepsis-induced AKI requiring RRT is not a prerequisite to initiate CytoSorb® therapy in refractory septic shock patients  |
| 8      | The evaluation of the efficacy of CytoSorb® therapy should be based on endpoints like haemodynamic stabilization, inflammatory biomarkers, and/or improvement in the organ function, instead of mortality |
| 9      | The (displayed, <a href="#">Figure 2</a> ) flowchart can be helpful to a doctor very new to the therapy to ensure a certain level of best practice  |

AKI: Acute kidney injury; RRT: Renal replacement therapy.

## CONCLUSION

This Indian perspective consensus statement supports and provides guidance on the use of CytoSorb® haemoabsorption as an adjuvant treatment in patients with septic shock to achieve optimal outcomes. We hope that this consensus statement will help in facilitating proper treatment initiation and maintenance of CytoSorb® haemoabsorption therapy in the management of refractory septic shock and it may also contribute to the optimization of refractory septic shock treatment in India.

## ARTICLE HIGHLIGHTS

### Research background

Septic shock is a severe form of sepsis characterised by deterioration in circulatory and cellular-metabolic parameters. Despite standard therapy, the outcomes are poor. Newer adjuvant therapy, such as CytoSorb® extracorporeal haemoabsorption device, has been investigated and shown promising outcome.

### Research motivation

There is a lack of some guidance to make clinical decisions on the use of CytoSorb® haemoabsorption as an adjuvant therapy in septic shock.

### Research objectives

To formulate/establish specific consensus statements on the use of CytoSorb® haemoabsorption treatment based on the best available evidence and contextualised to the Indian scenario.

### Research methods

We performed a comprehensive literature on CytoSorb® haemoabsorption in sepsis, septic shock in PubMed selecting papers published between January 2011 and March 2023 in English language. The statements for a consensus document were developed based on the summarised literature analysis and identification of knowledge gaps. Using a modified Delphi approach combining evidence appraisal and expert opinion, the following topics related to CytoSorb® in septic shock were addressed and consensus was formulated.

### Research results

All 11 experts in the consensus group (100%) participated in the first, second and third round of voting. After three iterative voting rounds and adapting two statements, consensus was achieved on nine statements out of nine statements. The consensus expert panel also recognised the necessity to form an association or society that can keep a registry regarding the use of CytoSorb® for all indications in the open-ended question (Q10) focusing on “future recommendations for CytoSorb® therapy”.

## Research conclusions

This Indian perspective consensus statement supports and provides guidance on the use of CytoSorb® haemoadsorption as an adjuvant treatment in patients with septic shock to achieve optimal outcomes.

## Research perspectives

We expect that this expert agreement will facilitate the personalized, safe, and pragmatic use of CytoSorb® haemoadsorption in septic shock patients in the critical care setting. Knowledge always lags behind evidence, and this expert consensus has shortcomings that we intend to resolve in future.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We wish to acknowledge Dr Volker Humbert (Senior director medical strategy, CytoSorbents Europe GmbH), Dr Yashpal Jadeja (Senior Director, Medical Affairs, Biocon Biologics Limited), Dr Monika P (Medical Advisor, Medical Affairs, Biocon Biologics Limited), Mr. Chethan P (Associate Director- Marketing, Biocon Biologics Limited), Mr. Nikhil Dwivedi (Associate manager- Marketing, Biocon Biologics Limited), Mr Pradeep Yanamala (Managing Director- CytoSorbents India Pvt Ltd), Mr Sukrut Khadke (Regional Business Manager- CytoSorbents India Pvt Ltd) and for technical support & help in organizing this Consensus meeting.

## FOOTNOTES

**Author contributions:** Mehta Y, Ansari A, Mandal AK, Chatterjee D, Sharma GS, Sathe P, Umraniya PV, Paul R, Gupta S, Singh VK, and Singh YP contributed to conceptualization/ideation, data analysis; contributed to writing – original draft, writing – review & editing; all the authors have equally contributed towards conceptualization/ideation, data analysis, manuscript review and final approval; all authors have read and agreed to the published version of the manuscript.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** All the authors declare no conflict of interest.

**PRISMA 2009 Checklist statement:** The authors have read the PRISMA 2009 Checklist, and the manuscript was prepared and revised according to the PRISMA 2009 Checklist.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Country/Territory of origin:** India

**ORCID number:** Yatin Mehta 0000-0002-0888-4774.

**S-Editor:** Liu JH

**L-Editor:** A

**P-Editor:** Zhao YQ

## REFERENCES

1. Singer M, Deutschman CS, Seymour CW, Shankar-Hari M, Annane D, Bauer M, Bellomo R, Bernard GR, Chiche JD, Coopersmith CM, Hotchkiss RS, Levy MM, Marshall JC, Martin GS, Opal SM, Rubenfeld GD, van der Poll T, Vincent JL, Angus DC. The Third International Consensus Definitions for Sepsis and Septic Shock (Sepsis-3). *JAMA* 2016; **315**: 801-810 [PMID: 26903338 DOI: 10.1001/jama.2016.0287]
2. Rudd KE, Johnson SC, Agesa KM, Shackelford KA, Tsoi D, Kievlan DR, Colombara DV, Ikuta KS, Kissoon N, Finfer S, Fleischmann-Struzek C, Machado FR, Reinhart KK, Rowan K, Seymour CW, Watson RS, West TE, Marinho F, Hay SI, Lozano R, Lopez AD, Angus DC, Murray CJL, Naghavi M. Global, regional, and national sepsis incidence and mortality, 1990-2017: analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study. *Lancet* 2020; **395**: 200-211 [PMID: 31954465 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(19)32989-7]
3. Rimmer E, Houston BL, Kumar A, Abou-Setta AM, Friesen C, Marshall JC, Rock G, Turgeon AF, Cook DJ, Houston DS, Zarychanski R. The efficacy and safety of plasma exchange in patients with sepsis and septic shock: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Crit Care* 2014; **18**: 699 [PMID: 25527094 DOI: 10.1186/s13054-014-0699-2]
4. Honore PM, Hoste E, Molnár Z, Jacobs R, Joannes-Boyau O, Malbrain MLNG, Forni LG. Cytokine removal in human septic shock: Where are we and where are we going? *Ann Intensive Care* 2019; **9**: 56 [PMID: 31089920 DOI: 10.1186/s13613-019-0530-y]
5. Nandhabalan P, Ioannou N, Meadows C, Wyncoll D. Refractory septic shock: our pragmatic approach. *Crit Care* 2018; **22**: 215 [PMID: 30231909 DOI: 10.1186/s13054-018-2144-4]
6. László I, Trásy D, Molnár Z, Fazakas J. Sepsis: From Pathophysiology to Individualized Patient Care. *J Immunol Res* 2015; **2015**: 510436 [PMID: 26258150 DOI: 10.1155/2015/510436]
7. Hawchar F, László I, Öveges N, Trásy D, Ondrik Z, Molnar Z. Extracorporeal cytokine adsorption in septic shock: A proof of concept

- randomized, controlled pilot study. *J Crit Care* 2019; **49**: 172-178 [PMID: 30448517 DOI: 10.1016/j.jcrc.2018.11.003]
- 8 **Mehta Y**, Paul R, Rabbani R, Acharya SP, Withanarachchi UK. Sepsis Management in Southeast Asia: A Review and Clinical Experience. *J Clin Med* 2022; **11** [PMID: 35806919 DOI: 10.3390/jcm11133635]
- 9 **Mehta Y**, Singh A, Gupta A, Bhan A. Modulating the Inflammatory Response With Hemadsorption (CytoSorb) in Patients Undergoing Major Aortic Surgery. *J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth* 2021; **35**: 673-675 [PMID: 32620492 DOI: 10.1053/j.jvca.2020.06.028]
- 10 **Hawchar F**, Rao C, Akil A, Mehta Y, Rugg C, Scheier J, Adamson H, Deliarhyris E, Molnar Z. The Potential Role of Extracorporeal Cytokine Removal in Hemodynamic Stabilization in Hyperinflammatory Shock. *Biomedicine* 2021; **9** [PMID: 34356830 DOI: 10.3390/biomedicine9070768]
- 11 **Akil A**, Ziegeler S, Reichelt J, Rehers S, Abdalla O, Semik M, Fischer S. Combined Use of CytoSorb and ECMO in Patients with Severe Pneumogenic Sepsis. *Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 2021; **69**: 246-251 [PMID: 32252114 DOI: 10.1055/s-0040-1708479]
- 12 **Rugg C**, Klose R, Hornung R, Innerhofer N, Bachler M, Schmid S, Fries D, Ströhle M. Hemoadsorption with CytoSorb in Septic Shock Reduces Catecholamine Requirements and In-Hospital Mortality: A Single-Center Retrospective 'Genetic' Matched Analysis. *Biomedicine* 2020; **8** [PMID: 33255912 DOI: 10.3390/biomedicine8120539]
- 13 **Barrett D**, Heale R. What are Delphi studies? *Evid Based Nurs* 2020; **23**: 68-69 [PMID: 32430290 DOI: 10.1136/ebnurs-2020-103303]
- 14 **Monard C**, Rimmelé T, Ronco C. Extracorporeal Blood Purification Therapies for Sepsis. *Blood Purif* 2019; **47**: 1-14 [DOI: 10.1159/000499786]
- 15 **Kogelmann K**, Hübner T, Schwameis F, Drüner M, Scheller M, Jarczak D. First Evaluation of a New Dynamic Scoring System Intended to Support Prescription of Adjuvant CytoSorb Hemoadsorption Therapy in Patients with Septic Shock. *J Clin Med* 2021; **10** [PMID: 34209001 DOI: 10.3390/jcm10132939]
- 16 **Singh YP**, Chhabra SC, Lashkari K, Taneja A, Garg A, Chandra A, Chhabra M, Singh GP, Jain S. Hemoadsorption by extracorporeal cytokine adsorption therapy (CytoSorb®) in the management of septic shock: A retrospective observational study. *Int J Artif Organs* 2020; **43**: 372-378 [PMID: 31868078 DOI: 10.1177/0391398819891739]
- 17 **Paul R**, Sathe P, Kumar S, Prasad S, Aleem M, Sakhalvalkar P. Multicentered prospective investigator initiated study to evaluate the clinical outcomes with extracorporeal cytokine adsorption device (CytoSorb®) in patients with sepsis and septic shock. *World J Crit Care Med* 2021; **10**: 22-34 [PMID: 33505870 DOI: 10.5492/wjccm.v10.i1.22]
- 18 **Brouwer WP**, Duran S, Kuijper M, Ince C. Hemoadsorption with CytoSorb shows a decreased observed versus expected 28-day all-cause mortality in ICU patients with septic shock: a propensity-score-weighted retrospective study. *Crit Care* 2019; **23**: 317 [PMID: 31533846 DOI: 10.1186/s13054-019-2588-1]
- 19 **Friessecke S**, Stecher SS, Gross S, Felix SB, Nierhaus A. Extracorporeal cytokine elimination as rescue therapy in refractory septic shock: a prospective single-center study. *J Artif Organs* 2017; **20**: 252-259 [PMID: 28589286 DOI: 10.1007/s10047-017-0967-4]
- 20 **Biocon CytoSorbents**. Cytosorb [Internet]. Cited 20 October 2022. Available from: <https://www.biocon.com/docs/domestic-market-pi/nephro/CYTOSORB-IFU.PDF>
- 21 **Hayanga JWA**, Song T, Durham L, Garrison L, Smith D, Molnar Z, Scheier J, Deliarhyris EN, Moazami N. Extracorporeal hemoadsorption in critically ill COVID-19 patients on VV ECMO: the CytoSorb therapy in COVID-19 (CTC) registry. *Crit Care* 2023; **27**: 243 [PMID: 37337243 DOI: 10.1186/s13054-023-04517-3]
- 22 **Berlot G**, Samola V, Barbaresco I, Tomasini A, di Maso V, Bianco F, Gerini U. Effects of the timing and intensity of treatment on septic shock patients treated with CytoSorb®: Clinical experience. *Int J Artif Organs* 2022; **45**: 249-253 [PMID: 35075942 DOI: 10.1177/03913988211073812]
- 23 **Cytosorb Literature Database**. Instant Advanced Research Tool [Internet]. Cited 20 October 2022. Available from: <https://Literature.cytosorb-therapy.com>
- 24 **Diab M**, Faerber G, Doenst T. Response by Diab *et al* to Letter Regarding Article, "Cytokine Hemoadsorption During Cardiac Surgery Versus Standard Surgical Care for Infective Endocarditis (REMOVE): Results From a Multicenter Randomized Controlled Trial". *Circulation* 2022; **146**: e140 [PMID: 36067279 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.122.061219]
- 25 **Hawchar F**, Tomescu D, Träger K, Jaskowiak D, Kogelmann K, Soukup J, Friessecke S, Jacob D, Gummert J, Faltlhauser A, Aucella F, van Tellingen M, Malbrain MLNG, Bogdanski R, Weiss G, Herbrich A, Utzolino S, Nierhaus A, Baumann A, Hartjes A, Henzler D, Grigoryev E, Fritz H, Bach F, Schröder S, Weyland A, Gottschaldt U, Menzel M, Zachariae O, Novak R, Berden J, Haake H, Quintel M, Kloesel S, Kortgen A, Stecher S, Torti P, Nestler F, Nitsch M, Olboeter D, Muck P, Findeisen M, Bitzinger D, Krafler J, Benad M, Schott M, Schumacher U, Molnar Z, Brunkhorst FM. Hemoadsorption in the critically ill-Final results of the International CytoSorb Registry. *PLoS One* 2022; **17**: e0274315 [PMID: 36282800 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0274315]
- 26 **Napp LC**, Ziegeler S, Kindgen-Milles D. Rationale of Hemoadsorption during Extracorporeal Membrane Oxygenation Support. *Blood Purif* 2019; **48**: 203-214 [PMID: 31096211 DOI: 10.1159/000500015]
- 27 **Girbes ARJ**, de Grooth HJ. Time to stop randomized and large pragmatic trials for intensive care medicine syndromes: the case of sepsis and acute respiratory distress syndrome. *J Thorac Dis* 2020; **12**: S101-S109 [PMID: 32148932 DOI: 10.21037/jtd.2019.10.36]
- 28 **Brouwer WP**, Duran S, Ince C. Improved Survival beyond 28 Days up to 1 Year after CytoSorb Treatment for Refractory Septic Shock: A Propensity-Weighted Retrospective Survival Analysis. *Blood Purif* 2021; **50**: 539-545 [PMID: 33352555 DOI: 10.1159/000512309]
- 29 **Ankawi G**, Xie Y, Yang B, Xie P, Ronco C. What Have We Learned about the Use of Cytosorb Adsorption Columns? *Blood Purif* 2019; **48**: 196-202 [PMID: 31039564 DOI: 10.1159/000500013]

## Angioinvasive mucormycosis in burn intensive care units: A case report and review of literature

Atul Parashar, Chandra Singh

**Specialty type:** Critical care medicine

**Provenance and peer review:** Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

**Peer-review model:** Single blind

**Peer-review report's scientific quality classification**

Grade A (Excellent): 0  
Grade B (Very good): B  
Grade C (Good): C  
Grade D (Fair): 0  
Grade E (Poor): 0

**P-Reviewer:** Elsiey H, Saudi Arabia; Pan L, China

**Received:** July 11, 2023

**Peer-review started:** July 11, 2023

**First decision:** August 10, 2023

**Revised:** August 25, 2023

**Accepted:** December 1, 2023

**Article in press:** December 1, 2023

**Published online:** March 9, 2024



**Atul Parashar, Chandra Singh**, Plastic Surgery, Post Graduate Institute of Medical Education and Research, Chandigarh 160012, India

**Corresponding author:** Atul Parashar, MBBS, MCh, MS, Professor, Plastic Surgery, Post Graduate Institute of Medical Education and Research, Sector 12, Chandigarh 160012, India. [atulparashar@hotmail.com](mailto:atulparashar@hotmail.com)

### Abstract

#### BACKGROUND

Mucormycosis is a rare, rapidly progressive and often fatal fungal infection. The rarity of the condition lends itself to unfamiliarity, delayed treatment, and poor outcomes. Diagnosis of fungal infections early enough to enable appropriate treatment occurs in less than half of affected patients.

#### CASE SUMMARY

An 11-year-old girl with a history of 15% total body surface area scald burns involving both lower limbs progressed to develop angioinvasive mucormycosis. This further led to a thrombosis of the right external iliac artery and vein and rapidly progressive necrosis of surrounding soft tissues. She also had dextrocardia and patent foramen ovale. A right hip disarticulation and serial aggressive debridements were performed but she went on to develop systemic sepsis with multisystem involvement and succumbed to the infection. Pathology revealed mucor species with extensive vascular invasion.

#### CONCLUSION

This case highlights the importance of maintaining vigilance for mycotic infections and acting appropriately when there are signs of fulminant wound infection.

**Key Words:** Angioinvasiveness; Mucormycosis; Burn sepsis; Femoral artery thrombosis; Case report

©The Author(s) 2024. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.



**Core Tip:** Mucor species are known spread rapidly across fascial tissue planes and cause vascular invasion leading to high mortality rates despite aggressive surgical debridement. There are only rare reports of mucormycosis in burn wounds and most surgeons are not well-versed with its early features. This can lead to delay in diagnosis and institution of appropriate medical and surgical care. We came across one such case at our center recently, which prompted us to conduct a review of available literature on incidence of mucormycosis in burn wounds and available guidelines for management.

**Citation:** Parashar A, Singh C. Angioinvasive mucormycosis in burn intensive care units: A case report and review of literature. *World J Crit Care Med* 2024; 13(1): 86866

**URL:** <https://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3141/full/v13/i1/86866.htm>

**DOI:** <https://dx.doi.org/10.5492/wjccm.v13.i1.86866>

## INTRODUCTION

Historically, mycotic infections in burn patients have been rare events. Burn wounds developing fungal infection should alarm the treating physician because of their association with high mortality rates, disabling amputations and prolonged hospital stay[1]. Because of the rarity of the condition, only 15%-40% of patients have been shown to be diagnosed early enough to ensure early appropriate treatment. Even in them, outcomes are poor and mortality remains high. Breach in the continuity of skin by trauma or burn injury may lead to colonization of the wound with fungi from surrounding environment, contaminated dressings *etc.* and this has been postulated to be the most common mechanism for cutaneous mucormycosis. Fungal infections, when occurring in burn wounds, tend to present in the second week or later following burn injury. The classic presentation is black deposits over the burn raw area appearing spontaneously in previously healing wounds[2]. Patients with larger surface area burns are at higher risk for acquiring such infections[3].

*Mucor* species are known to cause necrosis of adjacent soft tissues, spread rapidly across fascial tissue planes, cause vascular invasion and hematogenous dissemination, leading to mortality rates as high as 100% once disseminated infection has set in. Aggressive surgical debridement is advocated but even with that, survival may not be ensured in most of the victims. Considering there are only rare reports of mucormycosis in burn wounds[4,5], most treating surgeons are not well-versed with its early features. This leads to delay in diagnosis and institution of appropriate medical and surgical care. We came across one such case at our center recently, which prompted us to conduct a review of available literature on incidence of mucormycosis in burn wounds, its pathophysiology, and available guidelines for management. We hereby report our case and review relevant literature to raise awareness about this potentially fatal complication.

After *Aspergillus*, Mucorales fungi are the next common pathogens in patients with hematological malignancy, hematopoietic stem cell transplantation and solid organ transplantation[6,7]. Additionally, Mucorales infections are increasingly recognized in individuals with diabetes mellitus[8], after trauma or iatrogenic injury[9,10] and have been associated with outbreaks following natural disasters[11]. A review of the epidemiology, diagnosis, treatment and outcomes of mucormycosis (then zygomycosis) by Roden *et al*[9] has provided valuable insights into this important invasive fungal disease.

## CASE PRESENTATION

### Chief complaints

An 11-year-old girl presented to our center with 51-day-old post-burn raw areas over both lower limbs.

### History of present illness

The patient had 15% total body surface area burns to begin with. She sustained the scald burn injuries by spillage of hot milk and was initially treated at several local hospitals where she received supportive care, intravenous antibiotics and the raw areas were managed with dressings. Since she had deep dermal wounds, there was no epithelization and she continued with local dressings at various peripheral medical centers. During the 50 d she was managed at three separate local hospitals and as the general condition continued to deteriorate, she was finally referred to our center on post-burn day 51.

### History of past illness

She had dextrocardia with small patent foramen ovale. She also had a past history of left common femoral vein thrombosis in her neonatal period which was successfully treated but the underlying etiology was not determined.

### Personal and family history

Nothing significant.

### Physical examination

On presentation, she had systemic signs of inflammation, high fever, tachycardia and hypotension. Her general condition was poor with post-burn raw areas over the right thigh and groin and left thigh and leg. The right thigh had full thickness involvement over the anteromedial aspect with exposed thigh muscles. There was slough and necrosis of surrounding soft tissues (Figure 1A). The left thigh and leg had partially healing raw areas with pale granulation tissue over the anteromedial thigh, extending to the left leg (Figure 1B).

### Laboratory examinations

Blood investigations were suggestive of anemia (hemoglobin: 8.1 g%), leukocytosis (total leukocyte count: 73 700) with shift to the left (91% neutrophils), thrombocytopenia (platelets:  $7.14 \times 10^5$ ), hypoproteinemia (3.3 g/dL) and hypoalbuminemia (1.3 g/dL). Liver and kidney function tests were within normal limits. Wound swab on presentation revealed Gram-negative coccobacilli.

### Imaging examinations

At presentation, chest X ray was suggestive of pleural effusion and abdominal ultrasonography revealed mild hepatomegaly. Postoperatively, computed tomography (CT) angiography was performed for bilateral lower limb vessels, which revealed acute thrombosis of the right external iliac artery and non-opacification of the right lower limb major vessels (Figure 2).

---

## FINAL DIAGNOSIS

---

Angioinvasive mucormycosis.

---

## TREATMENT

---

The patient was transferred to the burn care unit. Intravenous fluid resuscitation, titrated to adequate urine output and central venous pressure, was administered. Empirical antibiotic therapy based on the burn unit protocol at our center was started. Blood transfusions were given to improve the hemoglobin level. The wound surface slough was excised under intravenous sedation. The patient however continued to have regular fevers and hemodynamic instability. On day 3 of admission, the right lower limb turned pale with absent pinprick. She was moved to the operating room for debridement. Thorough debridement of necrotic muscles and soft tissue was performed and the tissue was sent for bacterial and fungal culture sensitivity. Intraoperative thromboses of the right femoral artery and veins were noted. However, the deeper layer of the muscles was viable with adequate bleeding. Intravenous infusion of heparin, 10 µg/kg/h, was started with activated partial thromboplastin time monitoring.

---

## OUTCOME AND FOLLOW-UP

---

Intraoperative tissue biopsy showed growth of aseptate hyphae suggestive of *Mucor* species. The patient was started on intravenous liposomal amphotericin B (5 mg/kg). Despite all these measures, soft tissue necrosis rapidly progressed to involve the anterior abdominal wall and perineum over the next 8 h (Figure 3). The patient continued to have high fever and systemic sepsis. Consent for amputation was obtained and right hip disarticulation with external iliac ligation and aggressive debridement of the anterior abdominal wall and perineum were performed (Figure 4).

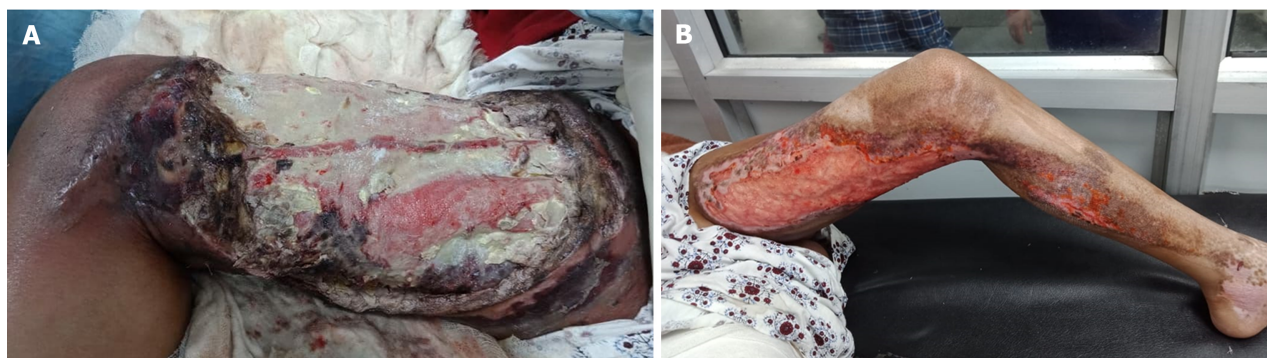
Postoperatively, in view of severe acidosis, the patient was kept on mechanical ventilation and also required inotropic support. Hemoglobin further fell to 6.8 g% and multiple transfusions were given. The wound condition continued to deteriorate rapidly, and the patient was managed with bedside debridement under sedation because her general condition was considered unfit for anesthesia. The blood oxygenation failed to improve, and metabolic acidosis persisted despite mechanical ventilation. Chest X ray revealed bilateral lung infiltrates. She arrested on day 7 of admission at our center and could not be revived. The cause of death was deemed to be angioinvasive cutaneous mucormycosis infection of the burn wound with hematogenous dissemination and secondary pulmonary invasion leading to systemic sepsis and respiratory failure.

---

## DISCUSSION

---

Zygomycetes were first reported as a cause of human disease in 1885 by Paltauf[12] but it remained a rare diagnosis with fatal consequences for a long time. The last decade though, has seen their emergence as increasingly important pathogens. This rise in incidence of infection is seen in specific population groups, such as solid organ transplant recipients, diabetics, and patients on deferoxamine therapy[13]. Although still encountered less frequently than other fungal infections such as candidiasis or aspergillosis, these organisms are special because of their disproportionately high propensity to cause life-threatening infections even in patients with no underlying immunodeficiencies or immunosup-



**Figure 1 The leg.** A: Right thigh raw areas with necrosis of surrounding soft tissues and slough; B: Raw areas over left thigh and leg.



**Figure 2 Computed tomography angiography showing non-opacification of the right external iliac artery.**

pressive therapy. Roden *et al*[9] conducted a large scale review of all cases of zygomycosis reported in English literature since 1885 and studied a total of 929 cases. They reported an increasing trend in the incidence of these infections and found that 19% of cases had no underlying predisposing condition. Only 1.2% of the cases were reported to be associated with burn injuries. The mortality rate was 64% in this subgroup. Among the others, 44 patients (25%) had associated penetrating trauma and 32 (18%) had undergone surgery. Mortality was lower in these groups at 23% and 38%, respectively. In contrast, the larger majority of patients (81%,  $n = 753$ ) had associated underlying conditions such as diabetes mellitus (36%), malignancy (17%), solid organ or bone marrow transplantation (12%), desferoxamine therapy (6%), injecting drug use (5%), renal failure (4%), or HIV infection (2%).

The term mucormycosis has been interchangeably used with the term zygomycosis. It is used to describe infections caused by fungi belonging to Zygomycota, a former phylum that has now become obsolete after revision of nomenclature of the kingdom Fungi[14,15]. Now, mucormycosis is used for infections caused by fungi belonging to the order Mucorales, which includes species belonging to the following genera, *Rhizopus*, *Mucor*, *Rhizomucor*, *Lichtheimia*, *Saksena*, *Cunninghamella*, and *Apophysomyces*. Among these, various reviews have reported *Rhizopus* to be the most common causative pathogen (47%) followed by *Mucor* (14%–18%)[16]. Causative pathogens also vary by geographical region. *Lichtheimia* infections are largely reported in Europe (23% *vs* 7%) whereas *Saksena* spp. have been reported in isolates from North and South America, India and Australia[16].

These infections occur in patients with disrupted cutaneous barriers, as a result of either traumatic implantation of soil as in road side accidents, burn injuries, contaminated dressings maceration of skin by a moist surface[17–20], or even *via* direct access through intravenous catheters or subcutaneous injections (*e.g.* insulin injections in diabetics)[21–23]. In addition, it has been shown that *Rhizopus* spp. utilize deferoxamine as a siderophore leading to increased pathogenesis in patients on deferoxamine therapy[24,25].



**Figure 3** Rapidly progressive necrosis of the anterior abdominal wall.



**Figure 4** Postoperative wound status after right hip disarticulation and debridement of the anterior abdominal wall and perineum.

Based on sites of involvement, mucormycosis may be grossly divided into six clinical categories, namely rhino-orbital-cerebral (ROC), pulmonary, cutaneous, gastrointestinal, disseminated, and miscellaneous. Of these, ROC mucormycosis is the most commonly noted (34%), followed by cutaneous (22%), pulmonary (20%) and disseminated (13%) mucormycosis[26]. Different underlying conditions predispose to specific sites of involvement; for example, ROC mucormycosis is significantly more common in patients with diabetes mellitus (51% *vs* 23%). Cutaneous mucormycosis is more commonly observed in immunocompetent patients with a history of trauma (69% *vs* 11%), and pulmonary mucormycosis is more prevalent in patients with a history of solid organ transplantation and those with neutropenia. Disseminated infection is more frequently seen in patients with underlying hematological malignancy[26].

The skin is reported to be the primary site of involvement in 14%–22% cases of mucormycosis overall[9] and in 27% of cases among children[27,28]. Most of these patients do not have associated neutropenia or underlying predisposing conditions. Instead, disruption of the normal protective cutaneous barrier is present in virtually all cases, followed by



contamination with fungal spores. It is found to be associated with major penetrating trauma in 34% of cases, postsurgical in 33%, after-burn raw areas in 11%, and minor trauma such as cuts and grazes (during gardening *etc.*) in 4% [29,30]. In another review by Jeong *et al* [16], eight of 851 cases were attributed to the use of contaminated dressings, intravenous access sites, or needles [16]. Additionally, Roden *et al* [9] observed female sex and HIV infection to be independent risk factors for cutaneous involvement [9]. In diabetics, cutaneous lesions may arise at subcutaneous insulin injection or catheter insertion sites [22,23]. In cutaneous involvement, the infection may remain limited to the skin or involve the underlying deeper structures, muscles, fascia and even bone. This may lead to necrotizing fasciitis, which has a mortality approaching 80% [31-33]. In 20% of cases it may undergo hematogenous dissemination from the skin to other noncontiguous organs.

Extensive angioinvasion leading to vascular thrombosis and tissue necrosis is a hallmark of mucormycosis on histopathology [26]. The pathogen achieves this by invading and damaging the endothelial cells lining the blood vessels, thereby achieving the ability of hematogenous dissemination from the primary site of infection to other target organs (central nervous system, lungs *etc.*). Incidence of dissemination is noted to be the highest in neutropenic patients with pulmonary mucormycosis. Burn patients are particularly prone to cutaneous disease. After disseminated mucormycosis sets in, it has a high mortality rate approaching 94%–100% [14]. Diagnosing disseminated disease is often difficult because patients are usually already severely ill with multisystem involvement and blood cultures turn out to be negative for growth. This diagnosis must be considered if there is evidence of infarction in multiple organs [26].

Reported independent risk predictors for development of invasive, disseminated zygomycosis are: Burns, premature neonate, deferoxamine use, diabetes and HIV infection [9]. Nevertheless, isolated cutaneous mucormycosis (without dissemination) has a favorable prognosis and a low mortality if aggressive surgical debridement is done promptly [26].

Suspected mucormycosis is an emergency and requires rapid action. In cutaneous involvement, tissue samples must be sent for analysis as follows [34]. (1) Direct microscopy with fluorescence (calcofluor white) and histopathology with special stains (like hematoxylin-eosin, periodic acid-Schiff or Grocott methenamine silver. To confirm the diagnosis, aseptate/pauci-septate, nonpigmented hyphae, 6–16  $\mu\text{m}$  wide, ribbon like with irregular branching pattern must be demonstrated. In addition, surrounding tissues show evidence of angioinvasion, vessel occlusion, perineural invasion, coagulative necrosis, and polymorphonuclear infiltration. (2) Culture performed on routine media at 30 and 37°C. Cotton white or greyish black colonies. (3) Molecular identification and immunohistochemical staining with specific primary reagents.

CT scans of the chest, sinuses, cranium, abdomen or other parts involved must be performed. Halo and reverse halo signs and pleural effusion are noted in chest CT in cases with pulmonary involvement. On CT angiography, vascular occlusion sign defined as interrupted vessel at the border of a focal lesion may be seen. Given the limitations of imaging studies, diagnosing mucormycosis almost always requires histopathological evidence of fungal invasion of the tissues. In addition, serology for galactomannan and 1,3- $\beta$ -D-glucan may be performed [34]. Identification to the genus and species level is strongly recommended for improved epidemiological understanding of mucormycosis and antifungal susceptibility testing [35,36]. Species identification requires the use of molecular techniques for DNA detection, which may also yield faster results as compared to culturing the organism. However, their clinical utility is currently limited by lack of technique standardization and clinical validation [37]. Large-scale clinical studies are needed to evaluate the role of molecular approaches as the primary diagnostic modality of mucormycosis [38].

Before the introduction of amphotericin B in the 1960s, reported overall mortality from the infection was as high as 85%. The introduction of amphotericin B administered systemically is the first line of treatment for the infection and has reduced mortality to 40%–60%. In combination with aggressive surgical therapy, this is seen to decrease to 30%. Overall, four factors are deemed critical for achieving cure in mucormycosis [26]; namely, early diagnosis, treating the underlying predisposing factors, antifungal therapy, and aggressive surgical debridement. The significance of delay in diagnosis of mucormycosis may be underscored by the fact that several autopsy series have reported that up to 50% of cases are diagnosed postmortem [39-41]. Small, localized lesions, diagnosed early can often be surgically excised before they spread to cause extensive disease or disseminate [42]; while delayed diagnosis has been shown to result in dramatically worse outcomes (83% *vs* 43% survival) [43]. Unfortunately, so far there are no serum or molecular tests to allow rapid diagnosis of the entity. Thus, the treating physician must maintain a high index of clinical suspicion and aggressively pursue diagnostic biopsy in suspected cases for improved outcomes.

Mucoraceous fungi are resistant to most antifungals and amphotericin B is the most active drug, against most isolates. Amphotericin B may be administered as amphotericin B deoxycholate, liposomal amphotericin B or amphotericin B lipid complex. Other investigational/adjunctive therapies with variable efficacy include triazoles like, itraconazole, ketoconazole, posaconazole, isavuconazole, caspofungin, hyperbaric oxygen, iron chelation, cytokine therapy such as interferon- $\lambda$ , and granulocyte colony-stimulating factor, which may enhance phagocytic activity against the pathogen [26]. A major obstacle for clinicians to choose among the current available antifungal agents in treating mucormycosis is the lack of available randomized clinical trials. The 2016 recommendations from the European Conference on Infections in Leukemia-6, as well as the ESCMID/ECMM guidelines, advocate the use of a lipid formulation of amphotericin B as first-line therapy for mucormycosis [44,45]. The currently suggested dose for liposomal amphotericin B is 5 mg/kg/day and as high as 10 mg/kg/day for infection of the central nervous system. However, the optimal doses for antifungal agents are still an issue of controversy. In case of renal failure, dose of amphotericin B may be reduced or alternate antifungals such as posaconazole and isavuconazole may be used. Also, in cases of severe disease, rapid progression, or poor general condition, they may be given in addition to amphotericin B [46]. Hyperbaric oxygen may have a role as an adjunct to standard therapy because higher oxygen pressure improves the ability of neutrophils to kill the organism [47] and has been shown to inhibit the germination of fungal spores *in vitro* [48], although there is a lack of prospective clinical trials to definitely establish its role in the treatment of mucormycosis.



Mucormycosis is usually rapidly progressive, and antifungal therapy alone is often inadequate to control the infection. Surgical debridement has an important role because, various species of mucor may or may not be susceptible to available antifungal agents and some species may even be resistant to amphotericin B. Moreover, the hallmark angioinvasion, thrombosis, and tissue necrosis in mucormycosis result in poor penetration of these agents. Thus, even *in vitro* susceptibility of the pathogen is not a guarantee of its *in vivo* efficacy. The killing the pathogen is not sufficient and urgent surgical debridement is thereby necessary to remove the infected and necrotic tissue and optimize cure rates[49].

Currently, mortality rates for mucormycosis vary from 40% to 80% based primarily on predisposing factors and site of involvement. This can rise to 96% for those with disseminated disease[9,50]. Much of the variability in outcome is due to the various forms of the disease. With respect to site of involvement, mortality is shown to be highest among patients with disseminated disease (68%) and lowest in those with cutaneous disease (31%)[16,23].

Independent risk factors associated with significantly increased mortality include disseminated disease, extensive burns, hematological malignancies, associated renal failure, delayed initiation of therapy and neonatal age group[9,16,34]. Conversely, lower mortality is seen in patients with immunocompetent status; without comorbidities; or with localized infection of the sinuses or skin and soft tissues, where early tissue-based diagnosis may be obtained and cure may be possible with early complete surgical debridement[34].

The case reported by us had delay in referral and administration of proper wound care. There could also have been contamination of dressings during 2 mo before reporting to the burn center. Although rapid diagnosis and surgical debridement were done when the patient finally reported to our center, the infection was already at the invasive stage. This further led to hematogenous dissemination with major vessel thrombosis, and pulmonary involvement.

## CONCLUSION

Incidence of mucormycosis complicating burn wounds ranges from 0.1% to 0.6%, which may rise to 10%–15% during localized outbreaks in treatment units. The most common clinical form of mucormycosis in burn patients is cutaneous with higher propensity for dissemination than cutaneous involvement from other causes. Arterial invasion invariably occurs with embolization, thrombosis and infarction. Vascular invasion by the hyphae leads to progressive tissue necrosis. Despite improved understanding of the disease and the availability of more therapeutic options, survival rates in mucormycosis remain poor[9,16,26].

Maximizing survival rates requires rapid diagnostic and therapeutic intervention[34]. Patients with suspected mucormycosis should be referred immediately to a facility with the highest care level. The capability of diagnosing mucormycosis depends on the availability of mycological and histological investigation facilities and trained personnel. When diagnosed, early localized cutaneous mucormycosis treated with aggressive surgical debridement and adjunctive antifungal therapy. Care providers should be especially vigilant for wound infections in patients who demonstrate progressive necrosis outside of the area of initial burn wound. Wound surveillance seems to be the gold standard to avoid the devastating outcome of this rare, life-threatening infection. Treating surgeons must keep a high index of suspicion and send multiple wound biopsies when faced with a nonhealing burn raw area, especially in cases presenting late or with pre-existing immunocompromised state.

## FOOTNOTES

**Author contributions:** Parashar A responsible for conceptual manuscript writing and editing; Singh C responsible for manuscript drafting and editing.

**Informed consent statement:** All study participants, or their legal guardian, provided informed written consent prior to study enrollment.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** All the authors report no relevant conflicts of interest for this article.

**CARE Checklist (2016) statement:** The authors have read the CARE Checklist (2016), and the manuscript was prepared and revised according to the CARE Checklist (2016).

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Country/Territory of origin:** India

**ORCID number:** Atul Parashar 0000-0003-1617-6732; Chandra Singh 0000-0002-9971-3021.

**S-Editor:** Fan JR

**L-Editor:** Kerr C

**P-Editor:** Cai YX

## REFERENCES

- 1 **Burdge JJ**, Rea F, Ayers L. Noncandidal, fungal infections of the burn wound. *J Burn Care Rehabil* 1988; **9**: 599-601 [PMID: [3220866](#) DOI: [10.1097/00004630-198811000-00004](#)]
- 2 **Church D**, Elsayed S, Reid O, Winston B, Lindsay R. Burn wound infections. *Clin Microbiol Rev* 2006; **19**: 403-434 [PMID: [16614255](#) DOI: [10.1128/CMR.19.2.403-434.2006](#)]
- 3 **Still JM Jr**, Law EJ, Belcher KE, Spencer SA. A comparison of susceptibility to five antifungal agents of yeast cultures from burn patients. *Burns* 1995; **21**: 167-170 [PMID: [7794495](#) DOI: [10.1016/0305-4179\(95\)80002-6](#)]
- 4 **Wright JB**, Lam K, Hansen D, Burrell RE. Efficacy of topical silver against fungal burn wound pathogens. *Am J Infect Control* 1999; **27**: 344-350 [PMID: [10433674](#) DOI: [10.1016/s0196-6553\(99\)70055-6](#)]
- 5 **Beck-Sagué C**, Jarvis WR. Secular trends in the epidemiology of nosocomial fungal infections in the United States, 1980-1990. National Nosocomial Infections Surveillance System. *J Infect Dis* 1993; **167**: 1247-1251 [PMID: [8486965](#) DOI: [10.1093/infdis/167.5.1247](#)]
- 6 **Slavin M**, van Hal S, Sorrell TC, Lee A, Marriott DJ, Daveson K, Kennedy K, Hajkiewicz K, Halliday C, Athan E, Bak N, Cheong E, Heath CH, Orla Morrissey C, Kidd S, Beresford R, Blyth C, Korman TM, Owen Robinson J, Meyer W, Chen SC; Australia and New Zealand Mycoses Interest Group. Invasive infections due to filamentous fungi other than *Aspergillus*: epidemiology and determinants of mortality. *Clin Microbiol Infect* 2015; **21**: 490.e1-490.10 [PMID: [25677259](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.cmi.2014.12.021](#)]
- 7 **Park BJ**, Pappas PG, Wannemuehler KA, Alexander BD, Anaissie EJ, Andes DR, Baddley JW, Brown JM, Brumble LM, Freifeld AG, Hadley S, Herwaldt L, Ito JI, Kauffman CA, Lyon GM, Marr KA, Morrison VA, Papanicolaou G, Patterson TF, Perl TM, Schuster MG, Walker R, Wingard JR, Walsh TJ, Kontoyiannis DP. Invasive non-*Aspergillus* mold infections in transplant recipients, United States, 2001-2006. *Emerg Infect Dis* 2011; **17**: 1855-1864 [PMID: [22000355](#) DOI: [10.3201/eid1710.110087](#)]
- 8 **Chakrabarti A**, Chatterjee SS, Das A, Panda N, Shivaprakash MR, Kaur A, Varma SC, Singhi S, Bhansali A, Sakhuja V. Invasive zygomycosis in India: experience in a tertiary care hospital. *Postgrad Med J* 2009; **85**: 573-581 [PMID: [19892892](#) DOI: [10.1136/pgmj.2008.076463](#)]
- 9 **Roden MM**, Zaoutis TE, Buchanan WL, Knudsen TA, Sarkisova TA, Schaefele RL, Sein M, Sein T, Chiou CC, Chu JH, Kontoyiannis DP, Walsh TJ. Epidemiology and outcome of zygomycosis: a review of 929 reported cases. *Clin Infect Dis* 2005; **41**: 634-653 [PMID: [16080086](#) DOI: [10.1086/432579](#)]
- 10 **Ribes JA**, Vanover-Sams CL, Baker DJ. Zygomycetes in human disease. *Clin Microbiol Rev* 2000; **13**: 236-301 [PMID: [10756000](#) DOI: [10.1128/CMR.13.2.236](#)]
- 11 **Chakrabarti A**, Singh R. Mucormycosis in India: unique features. *Mycoses* 2014; **57** Suppl 3: 85-90 [PMID: [25187095](#) DOI: [10.1111/myc.12243](#)]
- 12 **Paltauf A**. Mycosis mucorina. *Virchows Arch Path Anat* 1885; **102**: 543-553
- 13 **Gleissner B**, Schilling A, Anagnostopoulos I, Siehl I, Thiel E. Improved outcome of zygomycosis in patients with hematological diseases? *Leuk Lymphoma* 2004; **45**: 1351-1360 [PMID: [15359632](#) DOI: [10.1080/10428190310001653691](#)]
- 14 **Morrison A**, Polisen J, Husereau D, Moulton K, Clark M, Fiander M, Mierzwinski-Urban M, Clifford T, Hutton B, Rabb D. The effect of English-language restriction on systematic review-based meta-analyses: a systematic review of empirical studies. *Int J Technol Assess Health Care* 2012; **28**: 138-144 [PMID: [22559755](#) DOI: [10.1017/S0266462312000086](#)]
- 15 **Pagano L**, Offidani M, Fianchi L, Nosari A, Candoni A, Picardi M, Corvatta L, D'Antonio D, Girmenia C, Martino P, Del Favero A; GIMEMA (Gruppo Italiano Malattie EMatologiche dell'Adulto) Infection Program. Mucormycosis in hematologic patients. *Haematologica* 2004; **89**: 207-214 [PMID: [15003897](#)]
- 16 **Jeong W**, Keighley C, Wolfe R, Lee WL, Slavin MA, Kong DCM, Chen SC. The epidemiology and clinical manifestations of mucormycosis: a systematic review and meta-analysis of case reports. *Clin Microbiol Infect* 2019; **25**: 26-34 [PMID: [30036666](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.cmi.2018.07.011](#)]
- 17 **Alsuwaida K**. Primary cutaneous mucormycosis complicating the use of adhesive tape to secure the endotracheal tube. *Can J Anaesth* 2002; **49**: 880-882 [PMID: [12374722](#) DOI: [10.1007/BF03017426](#)]
- 18 **Petrikos G**, Skiada A, Sambatakou H, Toskas A, Vaipoulos G, Giannopoulou M, Katsilambros N. Mucormycosis: ten-year experience at a tertiary-care center in Greece. *Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis* 2003; **22**: 753-756 [PMID: [14605941](#) DOI: [10.1007/s10096-003-1035-y](#)]
- 19 **Antonetti J**, Killyon GW, Chang P, McCauley RL. Microvascular transfer of burned tissue for mandibular reconstruction. *J Burn Care Res* 2009; **30**: 536-539 [PMID: [19349875](#) DOI: [10.1097/BCR.0b013e3181a28e5f](#)]
- 20 **Thielen BK**, Barnes AMT, Sabin AP, Huebner B, Nelson S, Wesenberg E, Hansen GT. Widespread Lichtheimia Infection in a Patient with Extensive Burns: Opportunities for Novel Antifungal Agents. *Mycopathologia* 2019; **184**: 121-128 [PMID: [29967971](#) DOI: [10.1007/s11046-018-0281-6](#)]
- 21 **Adam RD**, Hunter G, DiTomasso J, Comerci G Jr. Mucormycosis: emerging prominence of cutaneous infections. *Clin Infect Dis* 1994; **19**: 67-76 [PMID: [7948560](#) DOI: [10.1093/clinids/19.1.67](#)]
- 22 **Kerr OA**, Bong C, Wallis C, Tidman MJ. Primary cutaneous mucormycosis masquerading as pyoderma gangrenosum. *Br J Dermatol* 2004; **150**: 1212-1213 [PMID: [15214915](#) DOI: [10.1111/j.1365-2133.2004.05826.x](#)]
- 23 **Quinio D**, Karam A, Leroy JP, Moal MC, Bourbigot B, Masure O, Sassolas B, Le Flohic AM. Zygomycosis caused by *Cunninghamella bertholletiae* in a kidney transplant recipient. *Med Mycol* 2004; **42**: 177-180 [PMID: [15124871](#) DOI: [10.1080/13693780310001644644](#)]
- 24 **Boelaert JR**, de Locht M, Van Cutsem J, Kerrels V, Cantinieux B, Verdonck A, Van Landuyt HW, Schneider YJ. Mucormycosis during deferoxamine therapy is a siderophore-mediated infection. In vitro and in vivo animal studies. *J Clin Invest* 1993; **91**: 1979-1986 [PMID: [8486769](#) DOI: [10.1172/JCI116419](#)]
- 25 **de Locht M**, Boelaert JR, Schneider YJ. Iron uptake from ferrioxamine and from ferrirhizoferrin by germinating spores of *Rhizopus microsporus*. *Biochem Pharmacol* 1994; **47**: 1843-1850 [PMID: [8204101](#) DOI: [10.1016/0006-2952\(94\)90314-x](#)]
- 26 **Spellberg B**, Edwards J Jr, Ibrahim A. Novel perspectives on mucormycosis: pathophysiology, presentation, and management. *Clin Microbiol Rev* 2005; **18**: 556-569 [PMID: [16020690](#) DOI: [10.1128/CMR.18.3.556-569.2005](#)]
- 27 **Roilides E**, Zaoutis TE, Walsh TJ. Invasive zygomycosis in neonates and children. *Clin Microbiol Infect* 2009; **15** Suppl 5: 50-54 [PMID: [19754758](#) DOI: [10.1111/j.1469-0691.2009.02981.x](#)]
- 28 **Zaoutis TE**, Roilides E, Chiou CC, Buchanan WL, Knudsen TA, Sarkisova TA, Schaefele RL, Sein M, Sein T, Prasad PA, Chu JH, Walsh TJ. Zygomycosis in children: a systematic review and analysis of reported cases. *Pediatr Infect Dis J* 2007; **26**: 723-727 [PMID: [17848885](#) DOI: [10.1097/INF.0b013e318062115c](#)]

- 29 **Petrikkos G**, Skiada A, Lortholary O, Roilides E, Walsh TJ, Kontoyiannis DP. Epidemiology and clinical manifestations of mucormycosis. *Clin Infect Dis* 2012; **54** Suppl 1: S23-S34 [PMID: [22247442](#) DOI: [10.1093/cid/cir866](#)]
- 30 **Skiada A**, Pagano L, Groll A, Zimmerli S, Dupont B, Lagrou K, Lass-Flörl C, Bouza E, Klimko N, Gaustad P, Richardson M, Hamal P, Akova M, Meis JF, Rodriguez-Tudela JL, Roilides E, Mitrousis-Ziouva A, Petrikkos G; European Confederation of Medical Mycology Working Group on Zygomycosis. Zygomycosis in Europe: analysis of 230 cases accrued by the registry of the European Confederation of Medical Mycology (ECMM) Working Group on Zygomycosis between 2005 and 2007. *Clin Microbiol Infect* 2011; **17**: 1859-1867 [PMID: [21199154](#) DOI: [10.1111/j.1469-0691.2010.03456.x](#)]
- 31 **Boyd AS**, Wiser B, Sams HH, King LE. Gangrenous cutaneous mucormycosis in a child with a solid organ transplant: a case report and review of the literature. *Pediatr Dermatol* 2003; **20**: 411-415 [PMID: [14521558](#) DOI: [10.1046/j.1525-1470.2003.20508.x](#)]
- 32 **Kordy FN**, Al-Mohsen IZ, Hashem F, Almodovar E, Al Hajjar S, Walsh TJ. Successful treatment of a child with posttraumatic necrotizing fasciitis caused by *Apophysomyces elegans*: case report and review of literature. *Pediatr Infect Dis J* 2004; **23**: 877-879 [PMID: [15361732](#) DOI: [10.1097/01.inf.0000136870.17071.fd](#)]
- 33 **Patiño JF**, Castro D. Necrotizing lesions of soft tissues: a review. *World J Surg* 1991; **15**: 235-239 [PMID: [2031360](#) DOI: [10.1007/BF01659058](#)]
- 34 **Devauchelle P**, Jeanne M, Fréalle E. Mucormycosis in Burn Patients. *J Fungi (Basel)* 2019; **5** [PMID: [30901836](#) DOI: [10.3390/jof5010025](#)]
- 35 **Espinel-Ingroff A**, Chakrabarti A, Chowdhary A, Cordoba S, Dannaoui E, Dufresne P, Fothergill A, Ghannoum M, Gonzalez GM, Guarro J, Kidd S, Lass-Flörl C, Meis JF, Pelaez T, Tortorano AM, Turnidge J. Multicenter evaluation of MIC distributions for epidemiologic cutoff value definition to detect amphotericin B, posaconazole, and itraconazole resistance among the most clinically relevant species of Mucorales. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2015; **59**: 1745-1750 [PMID: [25583714](#) DOI: [10.1128/AAC.04435-14](#)]
- 36 **Guinea J**, Escribano P, Vena A, Muñoz P, Martínez-Jiménez MDC, Padilla B, Bouza E. Increasing incidence of mucormycosis in a large Spanish hospital from 2007 to 2015: Epidemiology and microbiological characterization of the isolates. *PLoS One* 2017; **12**: e0179136 [PMID: [28591186](#) DOI: [10.1371/journal.pone.0179136](#)]
- 37 **Walsh TJ**, Gamaletsou MN, McGinnis MR, Hayden RT, Kontoyiannis DP. Early clinical and laboratory diagnosis of invasive pulmonary, extrapulmonary, and disseminated mucormycosis (zygomycosis). *Clin Infect Dis* 2012; **54** Suppl 1: S55-S60 [PMID: [22247446](#) DOI: [10.1093/cid/cir868](#)]
- 38 **Millon L**, Herbrecht R, Grenouillet F, Morio F, Alanio A, Letscher-Bru V, Cassaing S, Chouaki T, Kauffmann-Lacroix C, Poirier P, Toubas D, Augereau O, Rocchi S, Garcia-Hermoso D, Bretagne S; French Mycosis Study Group. Early diagnosis and monitoring of mucormycosis by detection of circulating DNA in serum: retrospective analysis of 44 cases collected through the French Surveillance Network of Invasive Fungal Infections (RESSIF). *Clin Microbiol Infect* 2016; **22**: 810.e1-810.e8 [PMID: [26706615](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.cmi.2015.12.006](#)]
- 39 **Kontoyiannis DP**, Vartivarian S, Anaissie EJ, Samonis G, Bodey GP, Rinaldi M. Infections due to *Cunninghamella bertholletiae* in patients with cancer: report of three cases and review. *Clin Infect Dis* 1994; **18**: 925-928 [PMID: [8086554](#) DOI: [10.1093/clinids/18.6.925](#)]
- 40 **Mori T**, Egashira M, Kawamata N, Oshimi K, Nakamura K, Oguri T, Aida H, Hiruma A, Ichinohe M. [Zygomycosis: two case reports and review of reported cases in the literature in Japan]. *Nihon Ishinkin Gakkai Zasshi* 2003; **44**: 163-179 [PMID: [12913805](#) DOI: [10.3314/jjmm.44.163](#)]
- 41 **Tietz HJ**, Brehmer D, Jänisch W, Martin H. [Incidence of endomycoses in the autopsy material of the Berlin Charité Hospital]. *Mycoses* 1998; **41** Suppl 2: 81-85 [PMID: [10085694](#) DOI: [10.1111/j.1439-0507.1998.tb00609.x](#)]
- 42 **Nithyanandam S**, Jacob MS, Battu RR, Thomas RK, Correa MA, D'Souza O. Rhino-orbito-cerebral mucormycosis. A retrospective analysis of clinical features and treatment outcomes. *Indian J Ophthalmol* 2003; **51**: 231-236 [PMID: [14601848](#)]
- 43 **Khor BS**, Lee MH, Leu HS, Liu JW. Rhinocerebral mucormycosis in Taiwan. *J Microbiol Immunol Infect* 2003; **36**: 266-269 [PMID: [14723256](#)]
- 44 **Tissot F**, Agrawal S, Pagano L, Petrikkos G, Groll AH, Skiada A, Lass-Flörl C, Calandra T, Viscoli C, Herbrecht R. ECIL-6 guidelines for the treatment of invasive candidiasis, aspergillosis and mucormycosis in leukemia and hematopoietic stem cell transplant patients. *Haematologica* 2017; **102**: 433-444 [PMID: [28011902](#) DOI: [10.3324/haematol.2016.152900](#)]
- 45 **Cornely OA**, Arikan-Akdagli S, Dannaoui E, Groll AH, Lagrou K, Chakrabarti A, Lanternier F, Pagano L, Skiada A, Akova M, Arendrup MC, Boekhout T, Chowdhary A, Cuenca-Estrella M, Freiburger T, Guinea J, Guarro J, de Hoog S, Hope W, Johnson E, Kathuria S, Lackner M, Lass-Flörl C, Lortholary O, Meis JF, Meletiadis J, Muñoz P, Richardson M, Roilides E, Tortorano AM, Ullmann AJ, van Diepeningen A, Verweij P, Petrikkos G; European Society of Clinical Microbiology and Infectious Diseases Fungal Infection Study Group; European Confederation of Medical Mycology. ESCMID and ECMM joint clinical guidelines for the diagnosis and management of mucormycosis 2013. *Clin Microbiol Infect* 2014; **20** Suppl 3: 5-26 [PMID: [24479848](#) DOI: [10.1111/1469-0691.12371](#)]
- 46 **Santos J**, Espigado P, Romero C, Andreu J, Rivero A, Pineda JA. Isolated renal mucormycosis in two AIDS patients. *Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis* 1994; **13**: 430-432 [PMID: [8070460](#) DOI: [10.1007/BF01972004](#)]
- 47 **Couch L**, Theilen F, Mader JT. Rhinocerebral mucormycosis with cerebral extension successfully treated with adjunctive hyperbaric oxygen therapy. *Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 1988; **114**: 791-794 [PMID: [3382536](#) DOI: [10.1001/archotol.1988.01860190095032](#)]
- 48 **Robb SM**. Reactions of fungi to exposure to 10 atmospheres pressure of oxygen. *J Gen Microbiol* 1966; **45**: 17-29 [DOI: [10.1099/00221287-45-1-17](#)]
- 49 **Ibrahim AS**, Spellberg B, Avanesian V, Fu Y, Edwards JE Jr. *Rhizopus oryzae* adheres to, is phagocytosed by, and damages endothelial cells in vitro. *Infect Immun* 2005; **73**: 778-783 [PMID: [15664916](#) DOI: [10.1128/IAI.73.2.778-783.2005](#)]
- 50 **Kennedy KJ**, Daveson K, Slavin MA, van Hal SJ, Sorrell TC, Lee A, Marriott DJ, Chapman B, Halliday CL, Hajkovic K, Athan E, Bak N, Cheong E, Heath CH, Morrissey CO, Kidd S, Beresford R, Blyth C, Korman TM, Robinson JO, Meyer W, Chen SC; Australasia and New Zealand Mycoses Interest Group of the Australasian Society for Infectious Diseases. Mucormycosis in Australia: contemporary epidemiology and outcomes. *Clin Microbiol Infect* 2016; **22**: 775-781 [PMID: [26806139](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.cmi.2016.01.005](#)]

## Community-acquired multidrug-resistant pneumonia, bacteraemia, and infective endocarditis: A case report

Basavaraj Jatteppanavar, Arnab Choudhury, Prasan Kumar Panda, Mukesh Bairwa

**Specialty type:** Infectious diseases

**Provenance and peer review:**

Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

**Peer-review model:** Single blind

**Peer-review report's scientific quality classification**

Grade A (Excellent): 0

Grade B (Very good): B

Grade C (Good): 0

Grade D (Fair): 0

Grade E (Poor): 0

**P-Reviewer:** Mohammadi M, Iran

**Received:** August 12, 2023

**Peer-review started:** August 12, 2023

**First decision:** September 28, 2023

**Revised:** October 3, 2023

**Accepted:** December 4, 2023

**Article in press:** December 4, 2023

**Published online:** March 9, 2024



**Basavaraj Jatteppanavar, Arnab Choudhury, Prasan Kumar Panda, Mukesh Bairwa**, Department of Medicine, All India Institute of Medical Sciences, Rishikesh 249203, India

**Corresponding author:** Prasan Kumar Panda, MBBS, MD, Associate Professor, Department of Medicine, All India Institute of Medical Sciences, Veer Bhadra Road, Rishikesh, Uttarakhand, 249203, India. [motherprasanna@rediffmail.com](mailto:motherprasanna@rediffmail.com)

### Abstract

#### BACKGROUND

The prevalence of multidrug-resistant (MDR) bacteria has increased globally, with extensive drug-resistant (XDR) bacteria posing a threat to patients.

#### CASE SUMMARY

This case report describes a young man admitted for suspected tropical fever infections who experienced rapid deterioration in health. Despite negative results for tropical fever infections, he had neutrophilic leucocytosis, acute kidney injury, and chest imaging findings suggestive of bilateral consolidations. On day two, he was diagnosed with infective endocarditis with possible rheumatic heart disease and MDR methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* bacteraemia, and community-acquired pneumonia. Despite treatment with broad-spectrum antibiotics, he did not respond and succumbed to death on day five.

#### CONCLUSION

This case highlights that clinicians/public should be aware of MDR community-acquired pneumonia, bacteraemia, and endocarditis which ultimately culminate in high rates of morbidity and mortality. Early identification of pathogenic strain and prompt antibiotic treatment are a mainstay for the management and prevention of early fatalities. Simultaneously, route cause analysis of community-acquired MDR/XDR pathogens is a global need.

**Key Words:** Antibiotic resistance; Community-acquired infections; Infective endocarditis; Methicillin-resistant staphylococcus aureus; Rheumatic heart disease; Case report

©The Author(s) 2024. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.



**Core Tip:** A case of community-acquired multidrug-resistant methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* infection leading to death is reported. The detection of CTX-M, VIM, NDM, mecA/C, and MREJ genes in microbial gene testing suggests that the patient was infected with MDR bacteria.

**Citation:** Jatteppanavar B, Choudhury A, Panda PK, Bairwa M. Community-acquired multidrug-resistant pneumonia, bacteraemia, and infective endocarditis: A case report. *World J Crit Care Med* 2024; 13(1): 87459

**URL:** <https://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3141/full/v13/i1/87459.htm>

**DOI:** <https://dx.doi.org/10.5492/wjccm.v13.i1.87459>

## INTRODUCTION

Antimicrobial drug resistance remains a global healthcare problem and poses a significant challenge to physicians worldwide, as the prevalence of multidrug-resistant (MDR), extensive drug-resistant (XDR), and pan-drug-resistant bacteria has increased in many tertiary care centres globally[1-3]. XDR bacteria are the current threats to patients. XDR bacteria are typically isolated in nosocomial settings. However, community acquisition of these infections is less prevalent but increasing day by day. Community-acquired pneumonia is a common clinical illness caused by bacteria and other pathogens. When it is associated with XDR bacteria, it is a matter of concern as there is a high risk of complications such as bacteraemia and infective endocarditis[4]. *Staphylococcus aureus* (*S. aureus*) is one of the leading causes of bacteraemia, both in the community and in the hospital setting, which can result in complicated or metastatic infections such as pneumonia, infective endocarditis, or sepsis with multi-organ dysfunction[5]. When compared with methicillin-sensitive *S. aureus*, MRSA is one of the leading causes of *S. aureus* bacteraemia and is associated with significant mortality and morbidity and poor clinical outcomes[6,7]. There is a limited amount of literature specifically addressing the combination of MDR community-acquired pneumonia (CAP), bacteraemia, and infective endocarditis.

The incidences of bacteraemia in CAP patients are 4% to 18% and one prediction model predicts bacteraemia in these patients with the help of variables like using recent antibiotic treatment, liver disease, and three vital signs (systolic blood pressure < 90 mmHg, temperature < 35 °C or ≥ 40 °C, and pulse ≥ 125/min) and three laboratory abnormalities (blood urea nitrogen ≥ 30 mg/dL, sodium < 130 mmol/L, and white blood cell count < 5000/mm<sup>3</sup> or > 20000/mm<sup>3</sup>)[8]. This bacteraemia associated with pneumonia can lead to septicemia and other systemic complications like infective endocarditis, mostly due to delayed antibiotic administration[9]. This triad of pneumonia, bacteraemia, and infective endocarditis is uncommon, and community-acquired MDR organism causing the triad is even rarer. We herein report such a case to raise public health concerns.

## CASE PRESENTATION

### Chief complaints

Fever and abdominal pain for 3 d, and vomiting, swelling in the lower limbs, and itching and rashes all over the body for 1 d.

### History of present illness

A young man in his 20s, previously healthy and with no substance abuse, suddenly felt ill. For the past 3 d, he had been experiencing an intermittent, documented, high-grade fever with associated chills that did not resolve despite taking medication. He also had abdominal pain for 3 d, initially as acute onset persistent nonprogressive dull aching pain in the right hypochondriac region, which later became diffuse without any aggravating or relieving factors. He experienced 3-4 episodes of non-bilious, non-blood-stained vomiting containing food particles. Additionally, he had bilateral symmetrical painless swelling in the lower limbs, without any decreased urine output, burning micturition, frothy urine, haematuria, or pyuria. He initially sought medical attention at a local hospital and took some medication, but approximately 30 min later, he developed skin itching and rashes all over his body, which was suspected to be a drug reaction. Further evaluation revealed deranged renal function, and he was subsequently referred to our centre.

### History of past illness

Non-contributory.

### Personal and family history

Non-significant.

### Physical examination

Upon presentation, the patient was fully conscious of tachycardia and tachypnoea and maintained saturation at room air. A general physical examination did not reveal any major findings, except for bilateral pitting edema. Abdominal examination showed diffuse tenderness and guarding without any rigidity, distension, or palpable organomegaly. The



patient was intubated due to acute hypoxic respiratory failure and subsequently shifted to the intensive care unit. On day two of admission, he demonstrated high-grade fever, accompanied by subconjunctival dot haemorrhages, erythematous skin and non-blanching hemorrhagic petechiae, mucosal and skin erosions, splinter haemorrhages, Janeway lesions, and bilateral pitting pedal oedema with pan systolic murmur at the mitral area. It is possible that the murmur might have been missed due to subjective variations in the examiner's assessment on the first day of examination (Figure 1).

### Laboratory examinations

The patient's initial laboratory tests showed an increase in neutrophilic white blood cells with a decrease in platelet count, along with an elevated level of procalcitonin at 38 ng/mL (normal range, < 0.05 ng/mL; a marker for bacterial infection) and acute kidney injury (Table 1). A peripheral blood smear revealed normocytic normochromic cells with toxic granules, indicating toxic changes in white blood cells. Further investigations revealed disseminated intravascular coagulation, as evidenced by elevated levels of prothrombin time/international normalized ratio, activated partial thromboplastin clotting time, and D-dimer. As per institution policy and surviving sepsis guidelines 2021, the patient had clinical and biochemical evidence of definitive sepsis. Hence, two sets of blood cultures were sent before administration of antibiotics. Workups for tropical fever infections such as corona virus disease 2019, H3N2 and H1N1 influenza virus infection, dengue, malaria, scrub typhus, leptospira, and typhoid were negative. Arterial blood gas analysis showed normal anion gap metabolic acidosis with lactic acidosis and acute hypoxic respiratory failure.

Blood cultures were sent for suspected infective endocarditis, and after 48 h of incubation, two sets of blood cultures revealed MDR methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (MRSA), which was sensitive to linezolid, vancomycin, clindamycin, and tigecycline, but resistant to penicillin, ciprofloxacin, levofloxacin, erythromycin, co-trimoxazole, and gentamicin. On the fourth day of admission, nested multiplex PCR (BioFire®) test of an endotracheal aspirate revealed the presence of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, human rhinovirus, and enterovirus but sterile on culture. Microbial gene testing detected the presence of mec A/C (MRSA) cassette, which confers resistance to methicillin and other beta-lactam antibiotics, and MREJ genes (Mobile RmtE/J group genes, which encode rRNA methyltransferases that confer resistance to aminoglycoside antibiotics). The urine culture was sterile.

### Imaging examinations

Ultrasonography of the abdomen showed hepatosplenomegaly, and an X-ray of the abdomen did not reveal any acute surgical emergencies. Chest X-ray showed bilateral areas of opacity in the middle and lower lobes of the lungs with air bronchograms. High-resolution computed tomography (HRCT) of the thorax revealed consolidation and air bronchograms in bilateral lung areas, along with interspersed ground glass opacities and bilateral pleural effusions (Figure 2). A two-dimensional echocardiography was done due to high suspicion of infective endocarditis, which revealed findings suggestive of rheumatic heart disease: Moderate mitral regurgitation, moderate mitral stenosis, mild aortic regurgitation, thickened anterior mitral leaflet with hockey stick sign with restricted leaflet motion, dilated left atrium, vegetations on the mitral valve, and a left ventricular ejection fraction of 50%.

## MULTIDISCIPLINARY EXPERT CONSULTATION

Based on the presentation and baseline investigation, two differential diagnoses were considered. The first was pulmonary-renal syndrome, characterized by diffuse alveolar haemorrhage and glomerulonephritis, which can be caused by any underlying autoimmune disorder. This often presents with new onset bleeding from the respiratory tract, respiratory distress with hypoxia, and bilateral confluent opacities seen on HRCT of the thorax. However, severe thrombocytopenia and bilateral effusion, which are not typical findings of vasculitis, did not support this diagnosis. Furthermore, these opacities could be explained by community-acquired pneumonia as the patient's endotracheal aspirate bio-fire test was positive for *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antinuclear antibodies tested were negative by indirect immunofluorescence assay, so further serological workup for autoimmune conditions was not pursued.

The second differential diagnosis was severe fever with thrombocytopenia syndrome, an acute febrile illness characterized by fever, thrombocytopenia, leukopenia, and gastrointestinal symptoms. It is transmitted to humans by tick bites, primarily from *Haemaphysalis longicornis*, *Ixodes nipponensis*, *Rhipicephalus microplus*, and *Amblyomma testudinarium*. This syndrome is associated with a high fatality rate and can lead to multiple organ failure and death[8]. However, the patient tested negative for other endemic tick-borne diseases like scrub typhus.

## FINAL DIAGNOSIS

The patient had community-acquired pneumonia associated with MRSA, bacteraemia, and infective endocarditis.

## TREATMENT

The diagnosis of infective endocarditis was made according to the modified Dukes' criteria, in addition to community-acquired pneumonia, sepsis with multi-organ dysfunction syndrome, shock, encephalopathy, severe acute respiratory

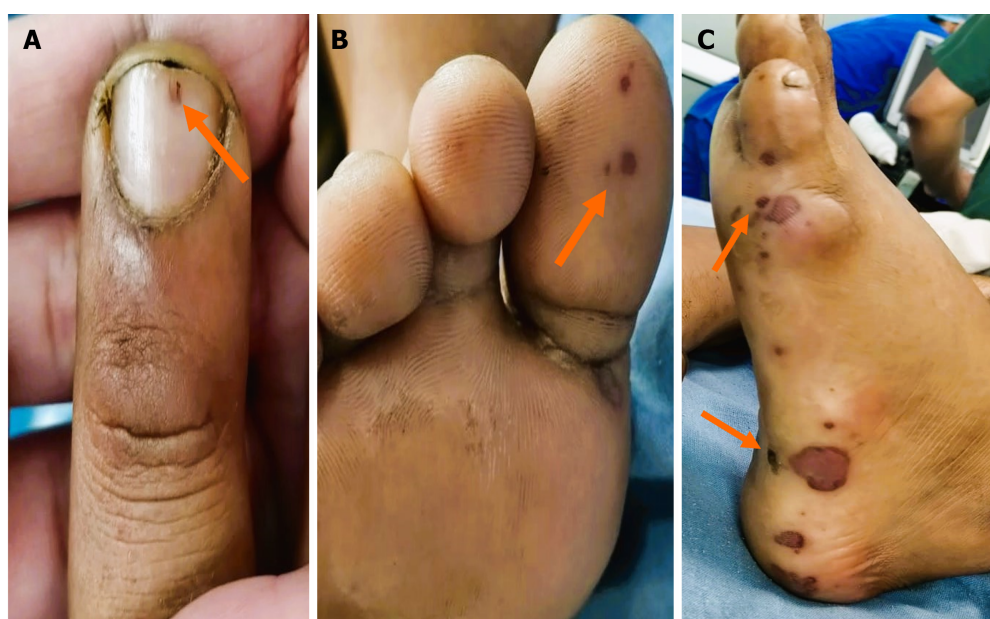
**Table 1 Result of basic investigations during hospitalization of the patient**

| Investigation                                  | Normal range and unit         | March 17, 2023       | March 18, 2023       | March 20, 2023       | March 21, 2023       | March 22, 2023       |
|--|-------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Hemoglobin                                     | 13-17 g/dL                    | 14                   | 14.2                 | 11                   | 10.2                 | 10.2                 |
| Total leucocyte count                          | 4-11 × 10 <sup>3</sup> /μL    | 12700                | 18740                | 36677                | 27232                | 27800                |
| Neutrophil percentage                          | 40%-70%                       | 91                   | 92.6                 | 87.3                 | 84.2                 | 81                   |
| Lymphocyte percentage                          | 20%-40%                       | 5                    | 3.2                  | 7.4                  | 13.4                 | 14.2                 |
| Monocyte percentage                            | 2%-8%                         | 2                    | 2.2                  | 4.7                  | 2.2                  | 4.6                  |
| Eosinophil percentage                          | 1%-6%                         | 1                    | 1.2                  | 0.3                  | 0                    | 0                    |
| Basophil percentage                            | < 2%                          | 0.2                  | 0.8                  | 0.3                  | 0.2                  | 0.2                  |
| Platelets                                      | 150-400 × 10 <sup>3</sup> /μL | 69 × 10 <sup>3</sup> | 45 × 10 <sup>3</sup> | 20 × 10 <sup>3</sup> | 57 × 10 <sup>3</sup> | 57 × 10 <sup>3</sup> |
| Total bilirubin                                | 0.3-1.2 mg/dL                 |                      | 5.9                  |                      |                      | 3.96                 |
| Serum glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase        | 0-50 U/L                      |                      | 58                   |                      |                      | 320                  |
| Serum glutamate pyruvate transaminase          | 0-50 U/L                      |                      | 50                   |                      |                      | 1319                 |
| Alkaline phosphatase                           | 30-120 U/L                    |                      | 195                  |                      |                      | 191                  |
| Gamma-glutamyl transferase                     | 0-55 U/L                      |                      | 62                   |                      |                      | 99                   |
| Urea   | 17-43 mg/dL                   | 64                   | 223                  | 216                  | 289                  |                      |
| Creatinine                                     | 0.72-1.18 mg/dL               | 1.67                 | 2.04                 | 1.51                 | 1.61                 |                      |
| Sodium   | 136-146 mmol/L                |                      | 136                  | 147                  | 155                  |                      |
| Potassium                                      | 3.5-5.1 mmol/L                |                      | 4.2                  | 3.9                  | 3.9                  |                      |
| Prothrombin time                               | 12.3 s                        |                      | 14.7                 | 13.7                 |                      | 20.5                 |
| International normalized ratio                 | 1.14                          |                      | 1.37                 | 1.27                 |                      | 1.94                 |
| Activated partial thromboplastin clotting time | 22.1-28.1 s                   |                      |                      | 29                   |                      | 26                   |
| Fibrinogen                                     | 180-350 mg/dL                 |                      |                      | 398.6                |                      | 265                  |
| D-dimer  | 0-0.5 mg/dL                   |                      |                      | > 5.5                | > 5.5                | > 5.5                |
| Procalcitonin                                  | 0.5 ng/mL                     |                      | 38                   |                      |                      |                      |
| Antinuclear antibodies                         |                               |                      | Negative             |                      |                      |                      |

distress syndrome, acute kidney injury, and disseminated intravascular coagulation. Intravenous (IV) vancomycin 15 mg/kg every 12 h, gentamicin 1 mg/kg every 8 h, and meropenem 1 g every 8 h were started as empirical antibiotics. Ventilator settings were optimized according to the acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS) protocol, and sedation and neuromuscular blockade were administered. Prone positioning was also done. Dual vasopressor support was implemented to maintain a mean arterial pressure above 65 mmHg. Approximately 14 units of fresh frozen plasma and 10 units of random donor platelets were used to treat continuous endotracheal bleeding and Ryle's tube bleeding. Antipyretics were given to control fever spikes, and therapeutic hypothermia measures were also followed. After the culture reports, the injection of meropenem was stopped, and ceftazidime-avibactam and aztreonam were started in their place. Gentamicin was stopped, vancomycin was continued, and colistin was administered through nebulization. The patient rapidly progressed to septic shock and multiorgan dysfunction. Despite being on 100% FiO<sub>2</sub>, hypoxia and saturation levels worsened, leading to severe ARDS.

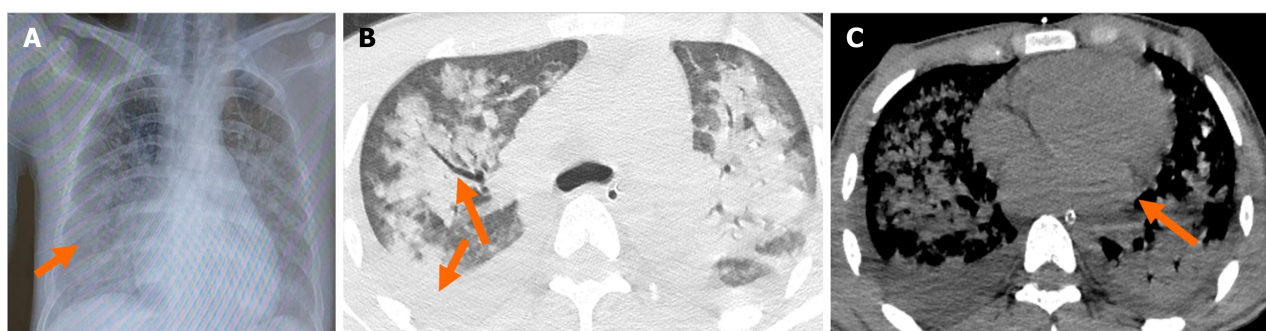
## OUTCOME AND FOLLOW-UP

Despite aggressive treatment, the patient's bacteraemia did not respond and had a fulminant course, and the patient eventually succumbed to death on the fifth day of admission due to severe ARDS.



DOI: 10.5492/wjccm.v13.i1.0000 Copyright ©The Author(s) 2023.

**Figure 1** Peripheral manifestations of infective endocarditis. A: Splinter haemorrhage (arrow) - a minute petechiae on the bed of a fingernail; B and C: Janeway lesions (arrows), multiple small haemorrhages with slight nodularity on the sole of the feet.



DOI: 10.5492/wjccm.v13.i1.0000 Copyright ©The Author(s) 2023.

**Figure 2** Radiological images of the thorax. A: Frontal X-ray in a sitting position shows bilateral opacities (arrow); B: Computed tomography image through the middle and lower lobes show bilateral lung areas of consolidation and air bronchograms (arrow), along with interspersed areas of ground glass opacities and bilateral pleural effusions (arrow); C: Mediastinal window of the thorax showing cardiomegaly (arrow).

## DISCUSSION

Community-acquired MDR (CA-MDR) infections are infections that are acquired outside of healthcare settings and are caused by microorganisms that are resistant to multiple types of antibiotics. CA-MDR infections are a significant public health concern, particularly in developing countries where inadequate healthcare facilities, poor sanitation, and limited access to antibiotics contribute to the spread of these infections. CA-MDR infections can be transmitted through direct contact with contaminated surfaces or through person-to-person contact, and risk factors include overuse and misuse of antibiotics, poor sanitation and hygiene, lack of access to clean water, crowded living conditions, poor infection control practices in healthcare settings, immunosuppression, chronic illnesses, and malnutrition.

India is one of the countries where CA-MDR infections are a significant public health concern. Several studies and reports have highlighted the high prevalence of CA-MDR infections in India, as well as the challenges in addressing this issue. Of particular concern is the emergence of community-acquired MRSA infections in patients with no apparent risk factors at the community level, as seen in our case[10]. Community acquisition of MRSA infection is associated with significant morbidity and mortality, similar to nosocomial MRSA infection. Person-to-person transmission of community-associated MRSA has been reported[11]. Numerous studies, systematic analyses, and meta-analyses conducted in India have revealed a progressive rise in the incidence of MRSA and changes in resistance patterns. A systematic review and meta-analysis found that the prevalence of MRSA in India was relatively high at 27%, with a higher proportion observed among men aged > 18 years[12]. However, all MRSA isolates in India were found to be sensitive to vancomycin and teicoplanin. Resistance to cotrimoxazole, erythromycin, gentamicin, and other penicillins and cephalosporins appeared to be common features of MRSA isolates in India, consistent with other Indian studies and our patient[13]. Another study

conducted in a tertiary care centre in southern India also revealed a high level of resistance among MRSA isolates, with linezolid, piperacillin/tazobactam, and tetracycline found to be effective agents against MRSA[14]. CA-MRSA (community-acquired methicillin-resistant *S. aureus*) isolates are now being increasingly reported from India. D'Souza *et al*[15] studied 412 confirmed cases of MRSA and found that 54% were true CA-MRSA possessing the SCCmec (staphylococcal chromosomal cassette mec) IV and SCCmec V genes. These were mainly isolated from skin and soft tissue infections. CA-MRSA isolates also showed variable resistance to ciprofloxacin, erythromycin, clindamycin, and tetracycline. Chatterjee *et al*[16] found that the overall prevalence of *S. aureus* nasal colonization was 52.3% and that of MRSA was 3.89% in the community.

Addressing the issue of CA-MDR infections in India requires collaboration between healthcare providers, policy-makers, and the public to promote responsible antibiotic use, improve infection control practices, and ensure effective treatment of infectious diseases.

Global analysis of burden of bacterial anti-microbial resistance (AMR) in 2019 has shown that AMR caused an estimated 1.27 million deaths and was associated with an estimated 4.95 million deaths worldwide in 2019, with drug resistance in lower respiratory and bloodstream infections having the greatest impact. Among the 23 pathogens studied, drug resistance in six (*E. coli*, *S. aureus*, *K. pneumoniae*, *S. pneumoniae*, *A. baumannii*, and *P. aeruginosa*) alone led directly to 929000 deaths and was associated with 3.57 million deaths. Resistance to fluoroquinolones and beta-lactam antibiotics accounted for over 70% of deaths caused by AMR. The health impact of pathogens varied widely based on location, with high-income countries most affected by *S. aureus* and *E. coli*, while in Sub-Saharan Africa, *K. pneumoniae* and *S. pneumoniae* caused the most deaths. The study emphasized the need for improved global data collection to address the most pressing challenges posed by AMR[17].

Preventing CA-MDR infections requires a multifaceted approach that involves improving sanitation and hygiene practices, promoting responsible antibiotic use, improving infection control practices in community settings, and increasing access to healthcare for vulnerable populations. This includes educating the public about the importance of appropriate antibiotic use and supporting initiatives to reduce the overuse and misuse of antibiotics, as well as implementing effective infection control measures in community settings and providing access to affordable and quality healthcare for all individuals. Additionally, developing new antibiotics and alternative treatments, monitoring and tracking CA-MDR infections, and educating healthcare providers and the general public on CA-MDR and its risks are essential.

Overall, CA-MDR infections represent a significant public health concern, and addressing this issue requires collaboration between healthcare providers, policymakers, and the public to promote responsible antibiotic use, improve infection control practices, and ensure effective treatment of infectious diseases.

## CONCLUSION

There is a growing threat of MDR bacteria in the community setting in patients with no apparent risk factors. The presence of a CA-MDR MRSA strain increases the risk of treatment failure and further spread of infection and associated complications. Better surveillance, infection control measures, and antibiotic stewardship programs are urgently needed in the community.

## FOOTNOTES

**Author contributions:** Jatteppanavar B and Choudhury A contributed equally to this work; Jatteppanavar B, Choudhury A, Bairwa M, and Panda PK designed the research study, performed the research, and critically reviewed the manuscript; Jatteppanavar B and Choudhury A analyzed the data and wrote the manuscript; all authors have read and approved the final manuscript.

**Informed consent statement:** Informed written consent was obtained from the patient in the study.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** There are no conflicts of interest to disclose.

**CARE Checklist (2016) statement:** The authors have read the CARE Checklist (2016), and the manuscript was prepared and revised according to the CARE Checklist (2016).

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <https://creativecommons.org/Licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Country/Territory of origin:** India

**ORCID number:** Basavaraj Jatteppanavar 0000-0002-4792-4919; Arnab Choudhury 0000-0001-5947-572X; Prasan Kumar Panda 0000-0002-3008-7245; Mukesh Bairwa 0000-0002-8974-5775.

**S-Editor:** Liu JH

**L-Editor:** Wang TQ



## REFERENCES

- 1 **Nkansa-Gyamfi NA**, Kazibwe J, Traore DAK, Nji E. Prevalence of multidrug-, extensive drug-, and pandrug-resistant commensal *Escherichia coli* isolated from healthy humans in community settings in low- and middle-income countries: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Glob Health Action* 2019; **12**: 1815272 [PMID: 32909519 DOI: 10.1080/16549716.2020.1815272]
- 2 **Dheda K**, Gumbo T, Maartens G, Dooley KE, McNerney R, Murray M, Furin J, Nardell EA, London L, Lessem E, Theron G, van Helden P, Niemann S, Merker M, Dowdy D, Van Rie A, Siu GK, Pasipanodya JG, Rodrigues C, Clark TG, Sirgel FA, Esmail A, Lin HH, Atre SR, Schaaf HS, Chang KC, Lange C, Nahid P, Udawadia ZF, Horsburgh CR Jr, Churchyard GJ, Menzies D, Hesselning AC, Nuernberger E, McIlleron H, Fennelly KP, Goemaere E, Jaramillo E, Low M, Jara CM, Padayatchi N, Warren RM. The epidemiology, pathogenesis, transmission, diagnosis, and management of multidrug-resistant, extensively drug-resistant, and incurable tuberculosis. *Lancet Respir Med* 2017 [PMID: 28344011 DOI: 10.1016/S2213-2600(17)30079-6]
- 3 **Horcajada JP**, Montero M, Oliver A, Sorlí L, Luque S, Gómez-Zorrilla S, Benito N, Grau S. Epidemiology and Treatment of Multidrug-Resistant and Extensively Drug-Resistant *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* Infections. *Clin Microbiol Rev* 2019; **32** [PMID: 31462403 DOI: 10.1128/CMR.00031-19]
- 4 **Chang FY**, MacDonald BB, Peacock JE Jr, Musher DM, Triplett P, Mylotte JM, O'Donnell A, Wagener MM, Yu VL. A prospective multicenter study of *Staphylococcus aureus* bacteremia: incidence of endocarditis, risk factors for mortality, and clinical impact of methicillin resistance. *Medicine (Baltimore)* 2003; **82**: 322-332 [PMID: 14530781 DOI: 10.1097/01.md.0000091185.93122.40]
- 5 **Selton-Suty C**, Célaré M, Le Moing V, Doco-Lecompte T, Chirouze C, Iung B, Strady C, Revest M, Vandenesch F, Bouvet A, Delahaye F, Alla F, Duval X, Hoen B; AEPEI Study Group. Preeminence of *Staphylococcus aureus* in infective endocarditis: a 1-year population-based survey. *Clin Infect Dis* 2012; **54**: 1230-1239 [PMID: 22492317 DOI: 10.1093/cid/cis199]
- 6 **Hassoun A**, Linden PK, Friedman B. Incidence, prevalence, and management of MRSA bacteremia across patient populations-a review of recent developments in MRSA management and treatment. *Crit Care* 2017; **21**: 211 [PMID: 28807042 DOI: 10.1186/s13054-017-1801-3]
- 7 **Abraham J**, Mansour C, Veledar E, Khan B, Lerakis S. *Staphylococcus aureus* bacteremia and endocarditis: the Grady Memorial Hospital experience with methicillin-sensitive *S. aureus* and methicillin-resistant *S. aureus* bacteremia. *Am Heart J* 2004; **147**: 536-539 [PMID: 14999206 DOI: 10.1016/j.ahj.2003.09.018]
- 8 **Metersky ML**, Ma A, Bratzler DW, Houck PM. Predicting bacteremia in patients with community-acquired pneumonia. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2004; **169**: 342-347 [PMID: 14630621 DOI: 10.1164/rccm.200309-1248oc]
- 9 **Hassan SA**, Akhtar A, Falah NU, Khan M. An Unusual Case of *Klebsiella pneumoniae* Endocarditis. *Cureus* 2020; **12**: e6999 [PMID: 32206463 DOI: 10.7759/cureus.6999]
- 10 **David MZ**, Daum RS. Community-associated methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*: epidemiology and clinical consequences of an emerging epidemic. *Clin Microbiol Rev* 2010; **23**: 616-687 [PMID: 20610826 DOI: 10.1128/CMR.00081-09]
- 11 **Verma S**, Joshi S, Chitnis V, Hemwani N, Chitnis D. Growing problem of methicillin resistant staphylococci--Indian scenario. *Indian J Med Sci* 2000; **54**: 535-540 [PMID: 11354818]
- 12 **Boucher HW**, Corey GR. Epidemiology of methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Clin Infect Dis* 2008; **46** Suppl 5: S344-S349 [PMID: 18462089 DOI: 10.1086/533590]
- 13 **Ghia CJ**, Waghela S, Rambhad G. A Systemic Literature Review and Meta-Analysis Reporting the Prevalence and Impact of Methicillin-Resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* Infection in India. *Infect Dis (Auckl)* 2020; **13**: 1178633720970569 [PMID: 33223835 DOI: 10.1177/1178633720970569]
- 14 **C MB**, V PB, Jyothi P. Drug resistance patterns of clinical isolates of *staphylococcus aureus* in a tertiary care center of south India. *Int J Pharm Pharm Sci* 2015; **70**-72 [DOI: 10.21276/ijcmr.2019.6.11.14]
- 15 **D'Souza N**, Rodrigues C, Mehta A. Molecular characterization of methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* with emergence of epidemic clones of sequence type (ST) 22 and ST 772 in Mumbai, India. *J Clin Microbiol* 2010; **48**: 1806-1811 [PMID: 20351212 DOI: 10.1128/JCM.01867-09]
- 16 **Chatterjee SS**, Ray P, Aggarwal A, Das A, Sharma M. A community-based study on nasal carriage of *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Indian J Med Res* 2009; **130**: 742-748 [PMID: 20090137]
- 17 **Antimicrobial Resistance Collaborators**. Global burden of bacterial antimicrobial resistance in 2019: a systematic analysis. *Lancet* 2022; **399**: 629-655 [PMID: 35065702 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(21)02724-0]





Published by **Baishideng Publishing Group Inc**  
7041 Koll Center Parkway, Suite 160, Pleasanton, CA 94566, USA

**Telephone:** +1-925-3991568

**E-mail:** [office@baishideng.com](mailto:office@baishideng.com)

**Help Desk:** <https://www.f6publishing.com/helpdesk>

<https://www.wjgnet.com>

